

# Statistical release

**P0318**

## General household survey

**2014**

**Embargoed until:  
27 May 2015  
13:00**

**Enquiries:**

User Information Services  
Tel.: (012) 310 8600 / 4892 / 8390

**Forthcoming issue:**

GHS 2015

**Expected release date**

May 2016

Published by Statistics South Africa, Private Bag X44, Pretoria 0001

© Statistics South Africa, 2015

Users may apply or process this data, provided Statistics South Africa (Stats SA) is acknowledged as the original source of the data; that it is specified that the application and/or analysis is the result of the user's independent processing of the data; and that neither the basic data nor any reprocessed version or application thereof may be sold or offered for sale in any form whatsoever without prior permission from Stats SA.

A complete set of Stats SA publications is available at Stats SA Library and the following libraries:

National Library of South Africa, Pretoria Division  
National Library of South Africa, Cape Town Division  
Library of Parliament, Cape Town  
Bloemfontein Public Library  
Natal Society Library, Pietermaritzburg  
Johannesburg Public Library  
Eastern Cape Library Services, King William's Town  
Central Regional Library, Polokwane  
Central Reference Library, Nelspruit  
Central Reference Collection, Kimberley  
Central Reference Library, Mmabatho

This publication is available both in hard copy and on the Stats SA website [www.statssa.gov.za](http://www.statssa.gov.za).

The data and metadata set from the *General Household Survey, July 2014* will be available on CD-ROM. A charge may be made according to the pricing policy, which can be seen on the website.

Stats SA also provides a subscription service.

**Enquiries:**

	<b>Printing and distribution</b>	<b>User information services</b>
Tel:	(012) 310 8358	(012) 310 8600
Email:	magdaj@statssa.gov.za	(012) 310 8500/ 8495 info@statssa.gov.za

## Contents

List of figures .....	vii
List of tables.....	viii
<b>1. Introduction.....</b>	<b>10</b>
<b>2. Summary and key findings .....</b>	<b>10</b>
<b>3. Basic population statistics.....</b>	<b>16</b>
<b>4. Education .....</b>	<b>17</b>
4.1 Introduction .....	17
4.2 Educational profile of learners aged 0–4 years .....	17
4.3 General attendance of individuals aged 5 years and older at educational institutions.....	18
4.4 School attendance .....	22
4.5 Higher education institution attendance .....	23
4.6 Educational attainment of persons aged 20 years and older.....	24
<b>5. Health.....</b>	<b>27</b>
5.1 Health care provision and quality .....	27
5.2 Medical aid coverage .....	29
5.3 Teenage pregnancy.....	30
<b>6. Disability.....</b>	<b>31</b>
<b>7. Social security services.....</b>	<b>31</b>
<b>8. Religious affiliation and observance.....</b>	<b>33</b>
<b>9. Housing .....</b>	<b>34</b>
9.1 Housing types and ownership .....	34
9.2 State-subsidised housing .....	36
<b>10. Household sources of energy .....</b>	<b>38</b>
<b>11. Water access and use.....</b>	<b>41</b>
<b>12. Sanitation and refuse removal .....</b>	<b>48</b>
<b>13. Telecommunications.....</b>	<b>52</b>
<b>14. Transport.....</b>	<b>54</b>
<b>15. Environmental trends .....</b>	<b>55</b>
<b>16. Household assets and sources of income .....</b>	<b>56</b>
<b>17. Access to food.....</b>	<b>59</b>
<b>18. Agriculture.....</b>	<b>60</b>
<b>19. Technical notes .....</b>	<b>62</b>
19.1 Methodology and fieldwork .....	62
19.2 The questionnaire .....	62
19.3 Response rates.....	63
19.4 Data revisions .....	63
19.5 Limitations of the study .....	64
19.6 Sample design .....	64
19.7 Allocating sample sizes to strata .....	64
19.8 Weighting .....	67
19.9 Sampling and the interpretation of the data.....	67
19.10 Comparability with previous surveys.....	67

19.11	Editing and imputation .....	69
19.12	Definitions of terms .....	70
19.13	Classifications.....	71

## Addendum Tables

<b>1.</b>	<b>Population .....</b>	<b>72</b>
1.1	By province, population group and sex, 2014 .....	72
1.2	By age group, population group and sex, 2014 .....	73
<b>2.</b>	<b>Education .....</b>	<b>74</b>
2.1	Population aged 20 years and older, by highest level of education and province, 2014.....	74
2.2	Population aged 20 years and older, by highest level of education, population group and sex, 2014 .....	76
2.2	Population aged 20 years and older, by highest level of education, population group and sex (concluded), 2014 .....	77
2.3	Population aged 20 years and older, by highest level of education, age group and sex, 2014 .....	78
2.4	Population aged 15 years and older with a level of education lower than Grade 7, by literacy skills and province, 2014 .....	80
2.5	Population aged 15 years and older with a level of education lower than Grade 7, who have some, a lot of difficulty or are unable to do basic literacy activities by sex and province, 2014.....	82
2.6	Population aged 15 years and older with a level of education lower than Grade 7, who have some, a lot of difficulty or are unable to do basic literacy activities, by population group and sex, 2014.....	84
2.7	Population aged 15 years and older with a level of education lower than Grade 7, by literacy skills and age group, 2014 .....	86
<b>3.</b>	<b>Attendance at an educational institution .....</b>	<b>88</b>
3.1	Population attending and not attending an educational institution by population group and age group, 2014.....	88
3.2	Population attending an educational institution, by type of institution, age group and sex, 2014.....	90
3.3	Population aged 5 years and older attending an educational institution, by type of institution and province, 2014 .....	91
3.4	Population aged 5 years and older attending an educational institution, by type of institution, population group and sex, 2014 .....	92
3.5	Population aged 5 years and older attending an educational institution, by annual tuition fee, population group and sex, 2014 .....	93
3.6	Population aged 5 years and older attending an educational institution, by annual tuition fee and type of institution, 2014 .....	94
3.7	Population aged 5 years and older attending an educational institution that benefited from reductions or partial bursaries, by type of institution, sex and province, 2014.....	95
3.8	Population aged 5 years and older attending an educational institution, by the kind of problems they experience at the institution, and by province, 2014.....	97
3.9	Population aged 5 years and older currently attending school by grade, and by province, 2014.....	98
3.10	Population aged 0–4 years attending a day care centre, crèche, early childhood development centre (ECD) playgroup, nursery school or pre-primary school, by whether they attend or not, and by province, 2014 .....	99
3.11	Population aged 0–4 years attending a day care centre, crèche, early childhood development centre (ECD) playgroup, nursery school or pre-primary school, by whether they attend these institutions, and by population group and sex, 2014 .....	100
<b>4.</b>	<b>Medical aid coverage .....</b>	<b>101</b>
4.1	Medical aid coverage, by province and population group, 2014 .....	101
4.2	Medical aid coverage, by population group and sex, 2014 .....	103
4.3	Medical aid coverage, by age group, 2014 .....	104
<b>5.</b>	<b>Health.....</b>	<b>105</b>

5.1	General health perception, by province, 2014 .....	105
5.2	People who were ill in the month prior to the interview and who consulted a health worker, by province, 2014 .....	106
5.3	People who were ill in the month prior to the interview and whether they consulted a health worker, by population group and sex, 2014 .....	107
5.4	The household's normal place of consultation by province, 2014 .....	108
5.5	The household's normal place of consultation and whether at least one member is covered by medical aid, 2014 .....	109
5.6	The respondent's level of satisfaction with the service received during their most recent visit, by kind of health facility used, 2014 .....	110
5.7	The respondent's level of satisfaction with the service received during their most recent visit to a health facility, by population group and sex, 2014 .....	111
5.8	People who were sick/injured and who did not consult a health worker in the month prior to the interview, by the reason for not consulting, and by population group and sex, 2014 .....	112
5.9	Population suffering from chronic health conditions as diagnosed by a medical practitioner or nurse, by sex and province, 2014 .....	113
<b>6.</b>	<b>Disabilities .....</b>	<b>116</b>
6.1	Population aged 5 years and older that have some difficulty or are unable to do basic activities, by province, 2014 .....	116
6.2	Population aged 5 years and older that have some difficulty, a lot of difficulty or are unable to do basic activities, by population group and sex, 2014 .....	118
6.3	Population aged 5 years and older that are using assistive devices, by sex and province, 2014 .....	120
<b>7.</b>	<b>Social welfare .....</b>	<b>121</b>
7.1	Population that received social grants, relief assistance or social relief, by population group, sex and province, 2014 .....	121
<b>8.</b>	<b>Dwellings and services .....</b>	<b>122</b>
8.1	Type of dwelling, by number of rooms in the dwelling .....	122
8.1.1	All population groups, 2014 .....	122
8.1.2	Black African population group, 2014 .....	123
8.1.3	Other** population groups, 2014 .....	124
8.2	Type of dwelling of households, by province, 2014 .....	125
8.3	Type of dwelling of households, by main source of water, 2014 .....	126
8.4	Households by type of dwelling, by tenure status, 2014 .....	128
8.5	Tenure status of households, by province, 2014 .....	129
8.6	Type of ownership of the dwellings of households, by population group and sex of the household head, 2014 .....	130
8.7	Type of dwelling of households, by main source of energy .....	131
8.7.1	For cooking, 2014 .....	131
8.7.2	For heating, 2014 .....	132
8.7.3	For lighting, 2014 .....	133
<b>9.</b>	<b>Water services .....</b>	<b>134</b>
9.1	Main source of water for households, by province, 2014 .....	134
9.2	Households by main source of water, by population group of the household head, 2014 .....	135
9.3	Households whose main source of water was supplied by the local municipality, by province, 2014 .....	136
9.4	Households whose main source of water was supplied by the local municipality, by population group and sex of the household head, 2014 .....	137
9.5	Households without water in the dwelling or on site, by the distance household members have to travel to reach the nearest water source, and population group of the household head, 2014 .....	138
9.6	Households' perceptions of water quality, per province, 2014 .....	139
<b>10.</b>	<b>Communication .....</b>	<b>140</b>

10.1	Households' ownership of a cellular phone, by population group and sex of the household head, 2014 .....	140
10.2	Households' ownership of a cellular phone, by province, 2014.....	141
10.3	Households with connection of a landline phone, by population group and sex of the household head, 2014 .....	142
10.4	Households' ownership of a landline phone, by province, 2014 .....	143
<b>11.</b>	<b>Source of energy .....</b>	<b>144</b>
11.1	Electricity connection to the mains, by population group, sex of the household head and province, 2014 .....	144
11.2	Main source of energy used by households, by province .....	145
11.2.1	For cooking, 2014.....	145
11.2.2	For heating, 2014 .....	146
11.2.3	For lighting, 2014 .....	147
11.3	Main source of energy used by households, by population group of the household head.....	148
11.3.1	For cooking, 2014.....	148
11.3.2	For heating, 2014 .....	149
11.3.3	For lighting, 2014 .....	150
<b>12.</b>	<b>Sanitation .....</b>	<b>151</b>
12.1	Sanitation facility used by households, by province, 2014.....	151
12.2	Sanitation facility used by households, by population group of the household head, 2014 .....	152
12.3	Sanitation facility used by households, by type of dwelling, 2014.....	153
<b>13.</b>	<b>Refuse removal.....</b>	<b>155</b>
13.1	Households who pay for their refuse removal, by type of refuse removal service and province, 2014 ....	155
13.2	Type of refuse removal services used by households, by population group of the household head, 2014 .....	156
13.3	Households currently paying for the removal of refuse, by province, 2014.....	157
<b>14.</b>	<b>Transport.....</b>	<b>158</b>
14.1	Number of trips made by household members per week using each of the following modes of transport, by province, 2014 .....	158
14.2	Distance travelled to get to the nearest minibus taxi/sedan taxi/bakkie taxi, bus and train, by population group of the household head, 2014.....	159
14.3	Money spent during the previous calendar week by households per transport mode, by the sex of the household head, 2014 .....	160
14.4	Time taken to get to the health facility that members of the household normally go to, by transport mode, 2014.....	161
<b>15.</b>	<b>Environment.....</b>	<b>162</b>
15.1	Environmental problems experienced in the community or neighbouring farms, by province, 2014 .....	162
15.2	Environmental problems experienced in the community or neighbouring farms, by population group and sex of the household head, 2014.....	163
<b>16.</b>	<b>Income and expenditure .....</b>	<b>164</b>
16.1	Sources of income for households, by province, 2014.....	164
16.2	Households' sources of income, by population group and sex of the household head, 2014.....	165
16.3	Monthly household expenditure category, by province, 2014 .....	166
16.4	Monthly household expenditure category, by population group and sex of the household head, 2014...	167
<b>17.</b>	<b>Households assets, 2014 .....</b>	<b>168</b>
17.1	Number of households owning a particular asset by province, 2014 .....	168
<b>18.</b>	<b>Agriculture.....</b>	<b>169</b>
18.1	Number of households involved in one or more agricultural production activity, by province, 2014 .....	169

18.2	Number of households involved in one or more agricultural production activity, by population group and sex of the household head, 2014.....	170
18.3	Land used for crop production by province, 2014.....	171
18.4	Land used for crop production by population group and sex of the household head, 2014.....	172
18.5	The number of livestock the household has, per province, 2014 .....	173

## List of figures

Figure 1 :	Type of educational institution attended by population 5–24 years, 2014 .....	19
Figure 2:	Percentage of persons aged 7 to 24 years who attended educational institutions by province, 2002 and 2014 .....	19
Figure 3:	Percentage distribution of main reasons given by persons aged 7 to 18 years for not attending an educational institution, by sex, 2014.....	20
Figure 4:	Percentage of those aged 5 years and older who attended schools and who do not pay tuition fees, 2002–2014 .....	20
Figure 5:	Percentage of persons who attended grade 10– 12 in a public school by their access to text books by quarter, 2013 and 2014 .....	21
Figure 6:	Percentage of learners attending public schools who benefited from the school nutrition programme, 2010–2014 .....	22
Figure 7:	Percentage of learners who experienced corporal punishment at school, 2011–2014 .....	23
Figure 8:	Percentage distributions of student participation rates for individuals aged 18 to 29 years by population group, 2002 and 2014.....	24
Figure 9:	Percentage distribution of educational attainment for persons aged 20 years and older, 2002–2014 .....	24
Figure 10:	Percentage of persons aged 20 years and older with no formal schooling per province, 2002 and 2014 .....	25
Figure 11:	Percentage of persons aged 20 years and older with no formal education or highest level of education less than Grade 7 within each gender group, 2002–2014.....	26
Figure 12:	Adult literacy rates for person aged 20 years and older by province, 2010–2014 .....	27
Figure 13:	Percentage distribution of self-reported health status of individuals by sex and population group, 2014 .....	27
Figure 14:	Percentage distribution of the type of health-care facility consulted first by the households when members fall ill or get injured, 2004–2014 .....	28
Figure 15:	Percentage of individuals who are members of medical aid schemes per province, 2010-2014.....	30
Figure 16:	Percentage of individuals who are members of medical aid schemes by population group, 2014.....	30
Figure 17:	Percentage of females aged 14–19 who were pregnant during the year preceding the survey, 2014 ....	31
Figure 18:	Percentage of households and persons who have benefited from social grants, 2003–2014 .....	32
Figure 19:	Percentage of individuals and households benefiting from social grants per province, 2014 .....	33
Figure 20:	Percentage distribution of religious observance by religious affiliation, 2014 .....	34
Figure 21:	Percentage distribution of dwelling ownership status for households living in formal dwellings, 2002–2014 .....	35
Figure 22:	Percentage of households that lived in formal, informal and traditional dwellings by province, 2014 ...	35
Figure 23:	Percentage of dwelling units with six rooms or more by population group of the household head, 2014 .....	36
Figure 24:	Percentage of households that received a government housing subsidy by sex of the household head, 2002–2014 .....	37
Figure 25:	Provincial percentage of households that received housing subsidies.....	37
Figure 26:	Percentage of households that said that their 'RDP' or state-subsidised house had weak or very weak walls and/or roof by province, 2014.....	38
Figure 27:	Percentage of households connected to the mains electricity supply by province, 2002–2014.....	39
Figure 28:	Percentage distribution of main sources of energy used for cooking by year, 2002–2014.....	39
Figure 29:	Percentage distribution of main sources of energy used for cooking by province, 2014 .....	40
Figure 30:	Percentage of household rating the quality of electrical supply services as 'good', 2010–2014 .....	40

Figure 31: Percentage of households that paid for electricity that reported having had electricity interruptions during the six months before the survey, 2014 .....	41
Figure 32: Percentage of households with access to piped or tap water in their dwellings, off-site or on-site by province, 2002–2014 .....	42
Figure 33: Percentage of households rating the quality of water services provided by the municipality as good, and those that reported water interruptions, by province, 2014 .....	45
Figure 34: Percentage distribution of households that received municipal water and that reported water interruptions that lasted more than 2 days at a time by province, 2010–2014 .....	45
Figure 35: Percentage of households that have access to improved sanitation per province, 2002–2014 .....	48
Figure 36: Percentage of households that have no toilet facility or that have been using bucket toilets per province, 2002–2014 .....	49
Figure 37: Problems experienced by households that share sanitation facilities during the six months before the survey, 2014.....	50
Figure 38: Percentage distribution of household refuse removal, 2002–2014.....	50
Figure 39: Percentage of households who have a functional landline and cellular telephone in their dwellings by province, 2014 .....	52
Figure 40: Percentage of households with access to the Internet at home, or for which at least one member has access to or used the Internet by province, 2014 .....	53
Figure 41: Percentage of households who made use of public transport during the week preceding the survey by province, 2014 .....	54
Figure 42: Percentage of households who experience specific kinds of environmental problems, 2003–2014.....	56
Figure 43: Percentage distribution of households by selected assets owned, by geotype, 2014 .....	57
Figure 44: Percentage distribution of sources of household income by province, 2014.....	58
Figure 45: Percentage distribution of main source of household income by province, 2014 .....	58
Figure 46: Vulnerability to hunger and access to food, 2002–2008; 2010–2014.....	59
Figure 47: Percentage of households experiencing food adequacy or inadequacy by province, 2014 .....	60
Figure 48: Percentage of household involved in agricultural activities by province, 2014.....	60
Figure 49: Percentage distribution of the main reasons for agricultural involvement by province, 2014 .....	61

## List of tables

Table 1: Number of individuals per province, 2002–2014 .....	16
Table 2: Number of households per province, 2002–2014 .....	16
Table 3: Percentage of children aged 0–4 years using different child care arrangements by province, 2014 .....	17
Table 4: Percentage of persons aged 5 years and older who are attending educational institutions by province and type of institution attended, 2014 .....	18
Table 5: Nature of the problems experienced by all children who attended public school per province, 2014.....	21
Table 6: Level of satisfaction with public and private healthcare facilities, 2014.....	28
Table 7: Medical aid coverage, 2002 - 2014.....	29
Table 8: Persons aged 5 years and older with disability by gender and province, 2014.....	31
Table 9: Percentage distribution of religious affiliation by province, 2014 .....	33
Table 10: Comparison of the main water source for drinking used by households, 2002–2014.....	43
Table 11: Access to piped municipal water supplies, payment and service ratings for local municipalities, 2004–2014.....	44
Table 12: Perceptions of households regarding the quality of the water they drink per province, 2005–2014 .....	46
Table 13: Households refuse removal by province and geotype, 2014 .....	51
Table 14: Households access to the Internet by place of access, geotype and province, 2014.....	53
Table 15: Mode of transport used to school and work, 2014 .....	55
Table 16: Nature of agricultural production activities per province, 2014 .....	61

---

Table 17: Contents of the GHS 2014 questionnaire .....	62
Table 18: Response rates per province, GHS 2014.....	63
Table 19: Most important differences between the questionnaires introduced in 2014 and those used during preceding years .....	68

# General household survey 2014

## 1. Introduction

This statistical release presents a selection of key findings from the General Household Survey (GHS) 2014. The survey was conducted by Statistics South Africa (Stats SA) from January to December 2014.

### ***Purpose***

The GHS is an annual household survey conducted by Stats SA since 2002. The survey replaced the October Household Survey (OHS) which was introduced in 1993 and was terminated in 1999. The survey is an omnibus household based instrument aimed at determining the progress of development in the country. It measures, on a regular basis, the performance of programmes as well as the quality of service delivery in a number of key service sectors in the country.

The GHS covers six broad areas, namely education, health and social development, housing, household access to services and facilities, food security, and agriculture.

This report has three main objectives: firstly, to present the key findings of GHS 2014. Secondly, it provides trends across a thirteen year period, i.e. since the GHS was introduced in 2002; and thirdly, it provides a more in-depth analysis of selected service delivery issues. As with previous reports, this report will not include tables with specific indicators measured, as these will be included in a more comprehensive publication of development indicators, entitled *Selected development indicators* (P0318.2).

### ***Survey scope***

The target population of the survey consists of all private households in all nine provinces of South Africa and residents in workers' hostels. The survey does not cover other collective living quarters such as students' hostels, old-age homes, hospitals, prisons and military barracks, and is therefore only representative of non-institutionalised and non-military persons or households in South Africa.

The findings of the GHS 2014 provide a critical assessment of the levels of development in the country as well as the extent of service delivery and the quality of services in a number of key service sectors. Amongst these are: education, health, disability, social security, religious affiliation and observance, housing, energy, access to and use of water and sanitation, environment, refuse removal, telecommunications, transport, household income, access to food, and agriculture. Some topics covered such as religious affiliation and observance are totally new, whilst others, such as education, were deepened by focusing on access to work- and textbooks. Below is an executive summary of findings of each of the areas mentioned above.

## 2. Summary and key findings

### ***Education***

Research confirms that addressing the early childhood development needs of those aged 0–4 years pays significant dividends. South Africa has, in this regard, made comprehensive early childhood development (ECD) programmes a very important educational priority. The ECD programmes are offered at day-care centres, crèches, playgroups, nursery schools and in pre-primary schools. At the time of the survey, 34% of the 0–4-year-olds attended these kinds of institutions. Disparities are observed in terms of coverage by province. Approximately 50% of South African children aged 0–4 years attended day-care or educational facilities outside their homes. The highest attendance was reported in Free State (46,4%) and Gauteng (46,0%). More than a quarter of children attended these facilities or centres in Northern Cape (25,8%). A

much lower enrolment was, however, observed amongst children in KwaZulu-Natal (20,8%) and Northern Cape (25,8%).

Nationally, 33,4% of individuals aged 5 years and older attended an educational institution. Approximately 87% of South African individuals above the age of five years who attended in educational institutions, attended school, while a further 4,9% attended tertiary institutions. By comparison, only 2,5% of individuals attended further education and training (FET) colleges. Whilst the percentage in this broad age group has not changed, at peak ages of 7-15 years, attendance is almost universal. Approximately one-quarter (23,5%) of premature school leavers in this age group mentioned 'a lack of money' as the reason for not studying, while 17,7% reportedly fell out due to poor academic performance. The comparable figure is as high as 44,9% in KwaZulu-Natal. Although 11,6% of individuals left their studies as a result of family commitments (i.e. getting married, minding children and pregnancy), it is noticeable that a larger percentage of females than males offered this as a reason (21,8% compared to 1%). Whilst this observation is accurate, the data also suggest that the 'No fee' school system and other funding initiatives are beginning to show results. The percentage of learners who reported that they were exempted from paying tuition fees increased from 0,4% in 2002 to 65,4% in 2014. Provincially, 92% of learners in Limpopo and 81,5% of learners in Eastern Cape attended no-fee schools, compared to 40,7% of learners in Western Cape and 45,3% of learners in Gauteng

Learners' access to textbooks improved during the year. While just over one-quarter (74,0%) had access to workbooks in all their subjects at the end of quarter 1 (31 March 2014), almost nine-tenths (80,4%) had access to workbooks in all their subjects at the end of the school year (quarter 4).

There were approximately 14 million learners at school in 2014. Approximately six per cent of them attended private schools. Three-quarters (75,6%) of learners who attended public schools benefited from school feeding schemes. Furthermore, 72,2% of learners walked to school, while 8% used private vehicles.

Generally, the percentage of learners who experienced corporal punishment at school in 2014 has decreased nationally since 2011 and 12,4% of learners reportedly experienced corporal punishment at school in 2014.

Approximately 783 545 students were enrolled at higher educational institutions during 2014. Almost two-thirds (63,4%) of these students were black African. However, proportionally this group is still under-represented. Only 4.8% of Black Africans aged 18 to 29 years were studying as opposed to 13,1% of Indian/Asian individuals and 23,3% of the white population in this age group. Only 3,1% of the coloured population was studying during 2014.

Educational attainment outcomes continue to improve with improved access to educational facilities and services. Among individuals aged 20 years and older, the percentage who attained Grade 12 as their highest level of education increased from 21,9% in 2002 to 28,7% in 2014. The percentage of these individuals with tertiary qualifications furthermore improved from 9,3% to 13,5%. The percentage of individuals without any schooling decreased from 10,6% in 2002 to 5,3% in 2014. Although results shows that there were declines in percentages of persons who had no formal schooling in all the provinces over the period 2002 to 2014.

Whilst functional illiteracy declined from 27,3% to 15,8% between 2002 and 2014. Improved access to schooling has led to a significant decline in the percentage of functionally illiterate individuals in the 20–39 age group. Between 2002 and 2014, the prevalence of functional illiteracy in the age group 20–39 years declined noticeably for both men (17,2% to 7,5%) and women (15,6% to 4,9%). Nationally, the percentage of literate persons over the age of 20 years increased slightly from 91,9% in 2010 to 93,4% in 2014. The adult literacy rate, however, lagged behind this average in provinces such as Mpumalanga, North West, Northern Cape and Limpopo where 89% of populations in both provinces were literate.

## ***Health***

Nearly seven in every ten (69,3%) households reported that they went to public clinics and hospitals as their first point of access when household members fell ill or got injured. By comparison, a quarter 28,9% of households indicated that they would go to private doctors, private clinics or hospitals. Most households (93,5%) went to the nearest facility of its kind. Of those that preferred to travel further to access health facilities, 14,7% presented long waiting periods as a reason for securing services beyond their normal catchment areas. The study found that 81,7% of households that attended public health-care facilities were either very satisfied or satisfied with the service they received compared to 92% of households that attended private health-care facilities. A slightly larger percentage of households that attended public facilities (5,1% as opposed to private facilities 0,8%) were very dissatisfied with the service they received. Nearly a quarter (24,8%) of South African households had at least one member who belonged to a medical aid scheme. A relatively small proportion 18,1% of the individuals in South Africa belonged to a medical aid scheme in 2014.

## ***Disability***

Results showed that 4,9% of South Africans aged 5 years and older were classified as disabled in 2014. Women (5,4%) were slightly more likely to be disabled than men (4,4%). Northern Cape (7,5%), North West (7,4%) and Free State (7,1%) presented the highest prevalence of disability in the country.

## ***Social security***

The percentage of individuals that benefited from social grants consistently increased from 12,7% in 2003 to 29,0% in 2014. Simultaneously, the percentage of households that received at least one grant increased from 29,9% to 44,5%. More than one-third of individuals in Eastern Cape (39,3%), Limpopo (37,4%), KwaZulu-Natal (36,0%) and Northern Cape (32,9%) were grant beneficiaries, compared to 15,6% in Gauteng and 20,6% in Western Cape. More than one-third of black African individuals (32,8%) received a social grant, compared to 24,3% of coloured individuals, and 10,4% of Indian/Asian individuals. Only 4,6% of the white population received grants.

## ***Religious affiliation and observance***

The vast majority (85,7%) of South Africans described their religious affiliation as 'Christian' while a further 5,5% said that they were not affiliated to any religion in particular. Five percent of individuals subscribed to religions that was described as, 'ancestral, tribal, animist or other traditional African religions'. Muslims, who comprised 2,2% of the total, were predominantly found in Western Cape, Gauteng and KwaZulu-Natal. Hindus comprised about 1% of the population of South Africa, however 3,9% of the population of KwaZulu-Natal.

## ***Housing***

Between 2002 and 2014, the percentage of households that lived in formal dwellings and whose dwellings were fully owned increased from 52,9% to 55,3% while the percentage of partially owned dwellings declined from 15,5% to 10,6%. About 12% of households had 'other' forms of tenure arrangements in 2012.

More than three-quarters (79,4%) of South African households lived in formal dwellings, followed by 12,9% who lived in informal dwellings, and 6,8% in traditional dwellings. The highest concentration of households in Limpopo (93,6%) lived in formal dwellings, followed by the households in Mpumalanga (88,1%). The highest percentage of informal dwellings were found in North West (21%) and Gauteng (19,2%).

At the time of the survey, 15,3% of South African households were living in 'RDP' or state-subsidised dwellings. A higher percentage of female-headed (17,9%) than male-headed households (13,5%) received a government housing subsidy. Some residents have, however, raised concerns about the quality of subsidised houses and 14,5% said that the walls were weak or very weak while 13,9% regarded the dwellings' roofs as weak or very weak.

## **Energy**

The percentage of households connected to the electricity supply from the mains has increased consistently from 77,1% in 2002 to 86% in 2014

Percentage of households that used electricity for cooking increased from 58% in 2002 to 79,8% in 2014. The use of electricity as a source of energy for cooking was highest in Free State (89,4%), Western Cape (89,2%) and Northern Cape (85,3%) and lowest in more rural provinces such as Limpopo (57%), Eastern Cape (74,9%) and Mpumalanga (76,6%) where alternative fuels such as wood are, perhaps, more accessible and affordable

## **Water access and use**

Although 90% of South African households had access to piped water in 2014, only 78,5% of Eastern Cape households enjoyed such access. This situation does, however, represent a substantial improvement from that of 2002 when only 56,3% of households in this province had access to piped water.

Nationally, 61,4% of households rated the quality of water-related services they received as 'good'. Satisfaction has, however, been eroding steadily since 2005 when 76,4% of users rated the services as good. . An estimated 46,3% of households had access to piped water in their dwellings in 2014. A further 27% accessed water on site while 14% relied on communal taps and 2,7% relied on neighbours' taps. Although generally households' access to water is improving, 4,2% of households still had to fetch water from rivers, streams, stagnant water pools and dams, wells and springs in 2014. This is a decrease of more than five percentage points from 9,5% of households that had to access water from these sources in 2002

## **Sanitation**

Nationally, the percentage of households with access to 'RDP-standard' sanitation increased from 62,3% in 2002 to 79,5% in 2014. The majority of households in Western Cape (94,6%) and Gauteng (90,9%) had access to adequate sanitation, while about half those in Limpopo (54,0%) and just below two-thirds of those in Mpumalanga (64,3%) had adequate access. Despite the improved access to RDP-standard sanitation facilities, many households continue to be without any proper sanitation facilities. Nationally, the percentage of households that continued to live without proper sanitation facilities had been declining consistently between 2002 and 2014, decreasing from 12,3% to 4,9% during this period

About one-quarter of households were concerned by poor lighting and inadequate hygiene, while 22% felt that their physical safeties were threatened when using the toilet. One-fifth complained that there was no water to wash their hands after they had used the toilet, and another 21% pointed to long waiting times.

## **Refuse removal**

The percentage of households for which refuse were removed at least once per week increased from 56,7% in 2002 to 64% in 2014. The percentage of households that had to rely on their own or on communal rubbish dumps; or who had no facilities at all, decreased. Various modes of refuse removal are closely aligned with particular geographic areas. Households in urban areas were much more likely to receive some rubbish removal service than those in rural areas, and rural households were therefore much more likely to rely on their own rubbish dumps. In 2014, 54,7% of South African households were paying for the removal of their refuse. In addition to the 61,8% of households for whom refuse was removed on a weekly basis by the municipality. In 2014, 54,7% of South African households were paying for the removal of their refuse. In addition to the 61,8% of households for whom refuse was removed on a weekly basis by the municipality.

## **Telecommunications**

The survey (GHS) found that there was high access to telecommunications for households nationally, as only 5% of households did not have access to either landlines or cellular phones in 2014. By comparison, 83,1% of households had access to at least one cellular phone, while 12,6% of households had access to

both a landline and a cellular phone. Only 0,2% of households had only a landline. However access to these means of communication differed by province. Households in historically rural provinces such as Limpopo (93,3%) and Mpumalanga (92,1%) were very reliant on the more accessible cellular telephones than landlines. By contrast, a combination of both cellular phones and landlines in households were most prevalent in the more affluent provinces, namely Western Cape (29,7%) and Gauteng (16,1%).

Almost half of South African households (48,7%) had at least one member who used the Internet either at home, workplace, place of study, or Internet cafés. More than half of households in Western Cape (62,1%) and Gauteng (59,9%) had access to the Internet while only just over a fifth of households in Limpopo (32,6%) had access to the Internet.

### ***Transport***

Taxis were the most commonly used form of public/subsidised transport in South Africa as 38,3% of households had at least one household member who used a minibus/sedan taxi or bakkie taxi during the week preceding the survey. More than two-thirds (68,4%) of the individuals that attended an educational institution walked to get there compared to less than almost one-fifth (19,2%) of those that went to work. Only 9,6% of individuals travelling to school travelled by private car while a further 6,8% used taxis. Private vehicles remained the most common source of transport for individuals travelling to work (32,9%), followed by taxis (23,6%). Approximately 11,8% of the working population worked from home and therefore needed no transport.

### ***Environment***

Waste removal problems and littering (38,6%) as well as land degradation and soil erosion (34,4%) continue to be the two environmental problems that concerned the highest percentage of households. The percentage of households that felt that there were problems with littering and waste removal in their areas increased significantly since 2003 when this question was first included in the questionnaire. Then 22,8% of households regarded this as a problem. In 2014, a lower percentage of households considered air pollution as a problem (19,7%).

### ***Household assets and income sources***

Results showed that 30,2% of households owned at least one vehicle, and that about one-fifth (20,9%) owned one or more computers. More than eight-tenths of households owned television sets (81,5%) and electric stoves (84,8%), while more than one-third (34,2%) owned washing machines. While a large percentage of rural households owned electric stoves (74,9%), televisions (69,8%) and refrigerators (58,8%) their ownership of vehicles (13,2%), washing machines (13,2%) and computers (7,1%) were much more limited. By contrast, three-quarters or more of metropolitan and urban households owned refrigerators, televisions and electric stoves, while ownership of computers, vehicles and washing machines was also more common.

Most households in South Africa continued to rely on incomes from salaries. Nationally, salaries (65,4%) and grants (42,3%) were received by the highest percentages of households. Provincially, the largest percentage of households that earned salaries were found in Western Cape (78,9%) and Gauteng (74,8%). Grants were more prevalent than salaries as a source of income in Eastern Cape (56,6%) and Limpopo (56,1%). Remittances as a source of income played an important role in most provinces, but especially in Limpopo (24,8%), Eastern Cape (21,4%) and Mpumalanga (21,1%).

### ***Access to food***

Although household access to food has improved since 2002, it has remained but has remained static since 2011. The Household Food Insecurity Access Scale which is aimed at determining households' access to food showed that the percentage of South African households with inadequate or severely inadequate access to food decreased from 23,9% in 2010 to 22,5% in 2014. During this time, the percentage of individuals that were at risk decreased from 28,6% to 26%. Between 2002 and 2014, the percentage of households that experienced hunger decreased from 29,3% to 13,1% while the percentage of individuals

who experienced hunger decreased from 23,8% to 11,4%. Since 2011, the percentage of individuals who experienced hunger increased very slightly by +0,3% to 13,4%.

### ***Agriculture***

Less than a fifth of South African households (18,3%) were involved in agricultural production. Most crop production took place in backyard gardens, and households involved in agricultural activities were mostly engaged in the production of food. Food production consisted of grains (51,9%), fruit and vegetables (51,5%), poultry (35,1%) and livestock farming (45,2%). Only 13,0% of the households involved in agriculture reported getting agricultural-related support from the government. Nationally, slightly more than three per cent (2,3%) of the households reported receiving training and 7,3% received dipping services. The most frequently used services in Eastern Cape were dipping services, whilst visits by the agricultural extension officer were the most commonly mentioned services in Eastern Cape and Gauteng.



**Pali Lehohla**  
**Statistician-General**

### 3. Basic population statistics

The population figures in Table 1 are based on the mid-year population estimates that were generated by applying modelled projections that incorporated the results of Census 2011 as well as the most recent demographic information available at the time. The new estimates were first used with the GHS 2012 that was released in 2013. To ensure comparability, historical data files (2002–2011) were also re-calibrated in 2012 based on the 2013 model. In order to maintain the comparability of population estimates used in the GHS, the 2013 model will be used until a new projection, with new assumptions and input data, is introduced into the GHS series. Please consult Statistical release P0302 for the most recent population estimates.

Table 1 shows that the population of South Africa has increased from 45,8 million in 2002 to 53,7 million in 2014. In 2014, Gauteng, with approximately 13 million residents, was the most populous followed by KwaZulu-Natal and Eastern Cape with respectively 10,5 million and 6,6 million residents. Northern Cape remained the least populous province in the country.

**Table 1: Number of individuals per province, 2002–2014**

Province	Total population (Thousands)											
	2002	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014
WC	4 851	5 051	5 153	5 256	5 360	5 466	5 573	5 682	5 792	5 904	6 017	6 131
EC	6 290	6 343	6 371	6 400	6 431	6 460	6 491	6 522	6 554	6 586	6 620	6 656
NC	1 056	1 075	1 085	1 095	1 105	1 114	1 124	1 134	1 143	1 153	1 163	1 173
FS	2 724	2 726	2 728	2 729	2 732	2 735	2 737	2 740	2 744	2 749	2 753	2 758
KZN	9 326	9 517	9 616	9 715	9 816	9 918	10 023	10 129	10 237	10 346	10 457	10 571
NW	3 101	3 182	3 223	3 266	3 310	3 355	3 401	3 448	3 497	3 547	3 598	3 650
GP	10 048	10 501	10 731	10 965	11 202	11 446	11 694	11 946	12 202	12 464	12 728	12 996
MP	3 560	3 661	3 711	3 762	3 814	3 866	3 917	3 970	4 022	4 075	4 128	4 182
LP	4 852	4 964	5 022	5 081	5 141	5 201	5 262	5 325	5 388	5 452	5 518	5 585
RSA	45 809	47 020	47 640	48 270	48 910	49 561	50 223	50 896	51 580	52 275	52 982	53 701

**Table 2: Number of households per province, 2002–2014**

Province	Number of households (Thousands)											
	2002	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014
WC	1 198	1 269	1 307	1 348	1 389	1 432	1 477	1 524	1 571	1 619	1 669	1 720
EC	1 405	1 445	1 464	1 482	1 503	1 525	1 549	1 573	1 600	1 631	1 663	1 695
NC	231	242	248	254	261	268	275	282	289	296	304	312
FS	686	710	723	738	755	773	790	806	823	843	863	883
KZN	1 902	1 999	2 049	2 101	2 161	2 224	2 290	2 358	2 428	2 504	2 583	2 663
NW	837	878	901	926	952	980	1 010	1 040	1 071	1 105	1 140	1 177
GP	2 743	2 960	3 083	3 217	3 356	3 504	3 661	3 823	3 990	4 153	4 323	4 501
MP	774	825	852	882	914	947	981	1 015	1 051	1 088	1 127	1 168
LP	1 037	1 096	1 127	1 159	1 195	1 232	1 270	1 309	1 350	1 392	1 436	1 483
RSA	10 814	11 425	11 754	12 107	12 485	12 886	13 303	13 731	14 173	14 631	15 107	15 602

Table 2 outlines the estimated number of households to which the GHS data were benchmarked in each province. Households estimates, developed using the United National headship ratio methodology, were used to calibrate the household files. This model estimates that the number of households increased from 10,8 million in 2002 to 15,6 million in 2014. It is estimated that Gauteng had the largest number of households, followed by KwaZulu-Natal, Western Cape and Eastern Cape. Northern Cape, the least populous province, also had the smallest number of households.

## 4. Education

### 4.1 Introduction

All South Africans have a right to basic education and the Bill of Rights obliges government to progressively make education available and accessible through reasonable measures. Human resources constitute the ultimate basis for the wealth of a nation, and it is therefore vital that a country develops the skills and knowledge of its residents to the greater benefit of all.

By tracking a number of core education and education related indicators on an annual basis, particular aspects of the circumstances of learners can be analysed. As noted earlier, the focus of this section is to provide an overview of various aspects of the education profile of South Africans over the period 2002 to 2014. In this regard, the report will highlight important patterns and trends with respect to educational attendance of persons aged 0–4 years, individuals currently attending schools and higher education institutions, general attendance rates and educational achievements of individuals aged 20 years and older.

### 4.2 Educational profile of learners aged 0–4 years

Policy decisions and investments by government in access to early childhood development (ECD) provisioning has increased over time. It is unfortunately very difficult to measure the direct contribution of the state towards ECD activities since a household based survey is unlikely to accurately identify the suppliers of ECD services. That notwithstanding, access to ECD activities has overall increased over time.

**Table 3: Percentage of children aged 0–4 years using different child care arrangements by province, 2014**

Care arrangements for children aged 0–4 years	Province (Per cent)									
	WC	EC	NC	FS	KZN	NW	GP	MP	LP	RSA
Grade R, Pre-school, nursery school, crèche, edu-care centre	35,6	35,4	25,8	46,4	20,8	29,7	46,0	26,7	37,0	33,8
Day mother	12,8	8,4	16,3	17,7	25,6	2,9	26,2	7,0	9,0	16,0
At home with parent or guardian	41,8	50,0	53,6	29,2	42,1	63,9	23,6	57,3	45,9	42,7
At home with another adult	7,8	5,2	3,2	6,0	10,0	2,9	3,5	6,2	7,7	6,4
At home with someone younger than 18 years	0,0	0,1	0,0	0,0	0,1	0,0	0,1	0,3	0,0	0,1
At somebody else's dwelling	2,0	0,9	1,2	0,6	1,3	0,7	0,4	2,2	0,4	1,0
Other	0,0	0,1	0,0	0,1	0,1	0,0	0,2	0,3	0,0	0,1
<b>Total</b>	<b>100,0</b>	<b>100,0</b>	<b>100,0</b>	<b>100,0</b>	<b>100,0</b>	<b>100,0</b>	<b>100,0</b>	<b>100,0</b>	<b>100,0</b>	<b>100,0</b>

Table 3 summarises the attendance of young children aged 0–4 years at different types of ECD facilities or care arrangements, and the extent to which children were exposed to stimulation activities across provinces during 2014. Approximately 50,8% of South African children aged 0–4 years attended day-care or educational facilities outside their homes. The highest attendance was reported in Free State (46,4%) and Gauteng (46,0%). More than a quarter of children attended these facilities or centres in Northern Cape (25,8%).

By comparison, 42,7% of children remained home with their parents or guardians while another 6,4% were looked after by other adults. A larger percentage of children stayed at home with their parents or other adults in North West (66,8%) and less so in Gauteng (27,1%).

### 4.3 General attendance of individuals aged 5 years and older at educational institutions

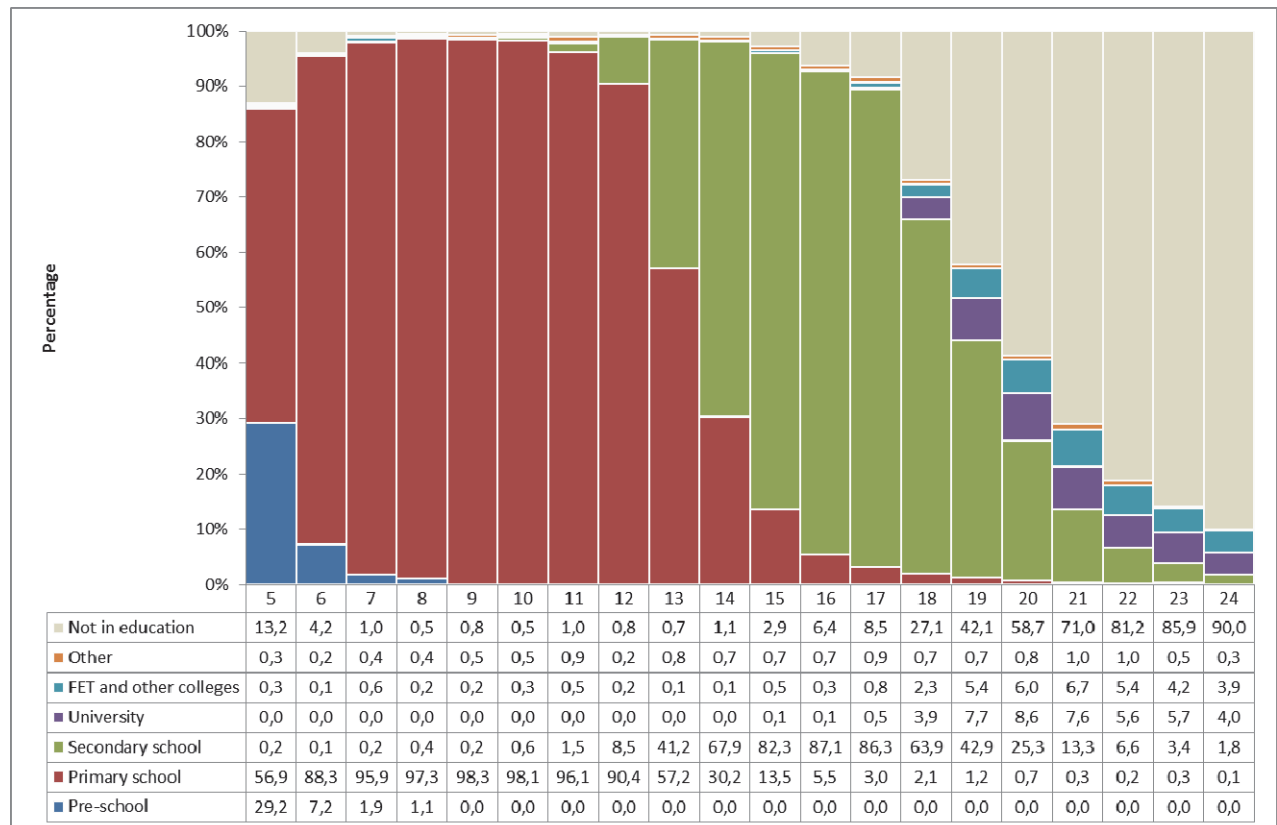
In 2014, 33,4% of individuals aged 5 years and older attended an educational institution. Table 4 shows that, nationally, approximately 87% of individuals above the age of five years who attended educational institutions, attended school, while a further 4,9% attended tertiary institutions. By comparison, only 2,5% of individuals attended further education and training (FET) colleges.

**Table 4: Percentage of persons aged 5 years and older who are attending educational institutions by province and type of institution attended, 2014**

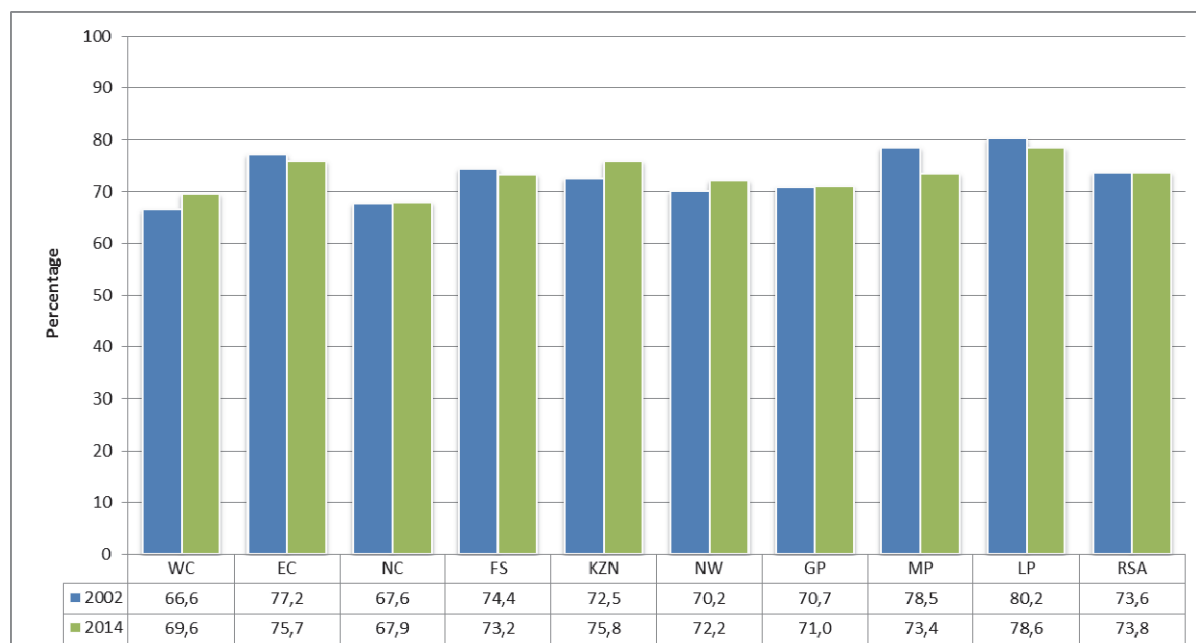
Type of institution	Province (per cent)									
	WC	EC	NC	FS	KZN	NW	GP	MP	LP	RSA
Pre-school	4,5	1,5	4,6	3,9	3,0	2,7	5,0	2,8	1,2	3,1
School	83,3	92,5	88,5	83,5	90,4	87,7	78,1	90,7	92,8	87,3
ABET	0,6	0,5	0,3	1,3	0,4	1,7	0,7	0,5	0,3	0,6
Literacy classes	0,1	0,0	0,1	0,1	0,1	0,1	0,1	0,0	0,0	0,1
Higher education institutions	7,5	2,6	2,8	4,9	3,5	4,4	10,0	2,4	2,2	4,9
FET	2,4	2,0	3,2	4,8	1,7	2,5	3,4	2,0	2,6	2,5
Other colleges	1,0	0,6	0,7	1,3	0,6	0,7	1,8	1,1	0,7	1,0
Home Schooling	0,3	0,1	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,3	0,1	0,0	0,1
Other	0,3	0,2	0,0	0,3	0,2	0,3	0,6	0,3	0,2	0,3
<b>Subtotal (thousands)</b>	<b>1 498</b>	<b>2 265</b>	<b>329</b>	<b>845</b>	<b>3 491</b>	<b>1 042</b>	<b>3 188</b>	<b>1 288</b>	<b>1 954</b>	<b>15 901</b>
<b>Unspecified (thousands)</b>	<b>16</b>	<b>15</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>9</b>	<b>30</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>64</b>	<b>11</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>160</b>
<b>Total (thousands)</b>	<b>1 514</b>	<b>2 280</b>	<b>330</b>	<b>854</b>	<b>3 521</b>	<b>1 049</b>	<b>3 252</b>	<b>1 300</b>	<b>1 961</b>	<b>16 061</b>

*Unspecified was excluded from the denominator when calculating percentages*

The percentage of individuals aged 5–24 years that attended educational institutions by single ages is presented in Figure 1. The figure shows almost universal school attendance in the age group 7–15 years, after which the attendance of educational facilities drops off rapidly. By the age of 24 years, approximately 10% of individuals were still attending an educational facility. The figure also shows a noticeable representation of learners who are older than the ideal graduation age in primary and secondary schools.

**Figure 1 : Type of educational institution attended by population 5–24 years, 2014**

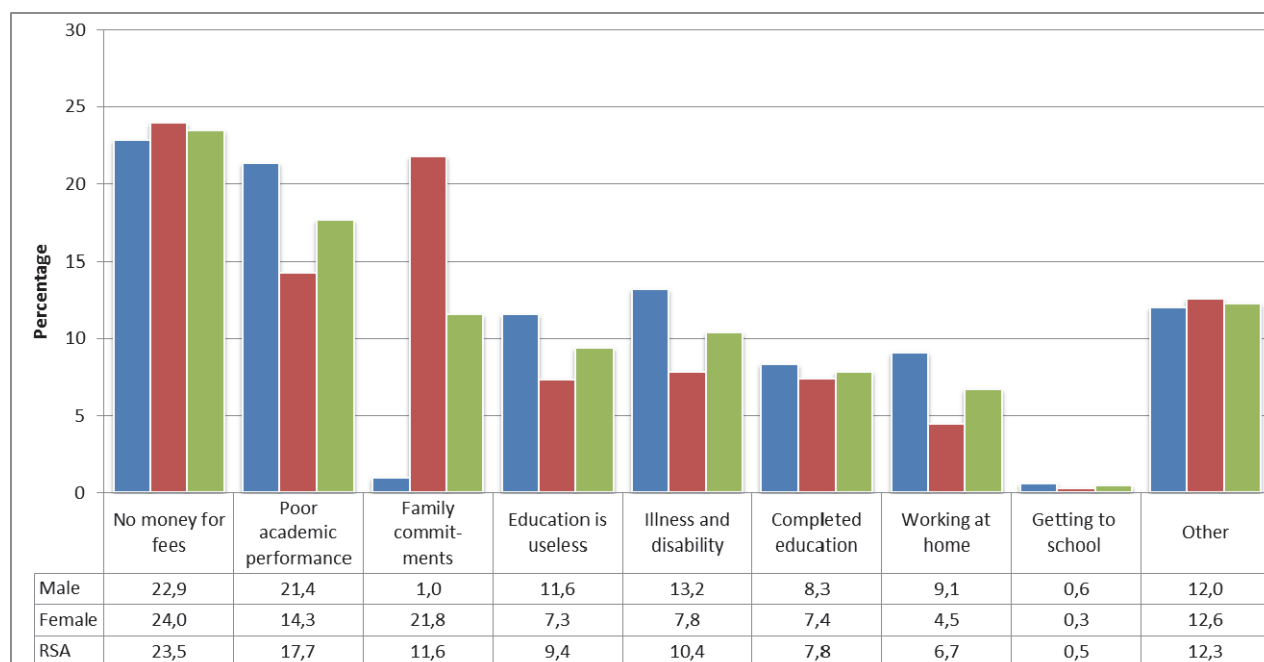
The proportion of persons aged 7 to 24 who attended educational institutions remained relatively stable between 2002 and 2014, increasing only slightly from 73,6% to 73,8% over this time. Enrolment rates declined in four of the nine provinces over this period. The highest enrolment in 2014 was recorded in Limpopo (78,6%), and the lowest in Northern Cape (67,9%).

**Figure 2: Percentage of persons aged 7 to 24 years who attended educational institutions by province, 2002 and 2014**

The main reasons provided by males and females in the age group 7–18 years for not attending any educational institutions are depicted in Figure 3. Nearly one-quarter (23,5%) of learners cited a lack of money as the main reason for not attending an educational institution while 17,7% reportedly fell out due

to poor academic performance. Although 11,6% of individuals left their studies as a result of family commitments (i.e. getting married, minding children and pregnancy), it is noticeable that females were much more likely to offer this as a reasons than males (21,8% compared to 1,0%). Approximately 9,4% of individuals reported that education was useless. Less than one per cent of households felt that the distance to school, or difficulties getting to school were primary concerns.

**Figure 3: Percentage distribution of main reasons given by persons aged 7 to 18 years for not attending an educational institution, by sex, 2014**



Although inadequate access to money to pay for fees remain a major hurdle for learners, Figure 4 shows that attendance of no-fee schools have increased sharply over the past decade. The percentage of learners aged 5 years and older who attended schools where no tuition fees were levied increased from 0,4% in 2002 to 65,4% in 2014. Provincially, 92% of learners in Limpopo and 81,5% of learners in Eastern Cape attended no-fee schools, compared to 40,7% of learners in Western Cape and 45,3% of learners in Gauteng. Some 7,2% of learners benefitted from fee reductions or partial bursaries in 2014.

**Figure 4: Percentage of those aged 5 years and older who attended schools and who do not pay tuition fees, 2002–2014**

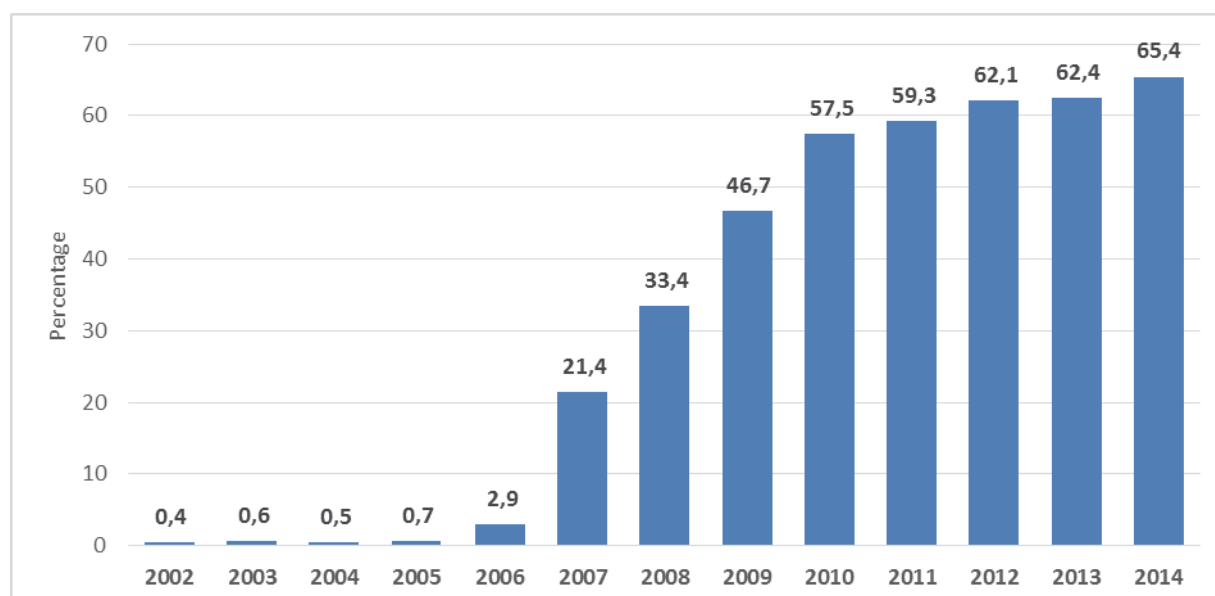


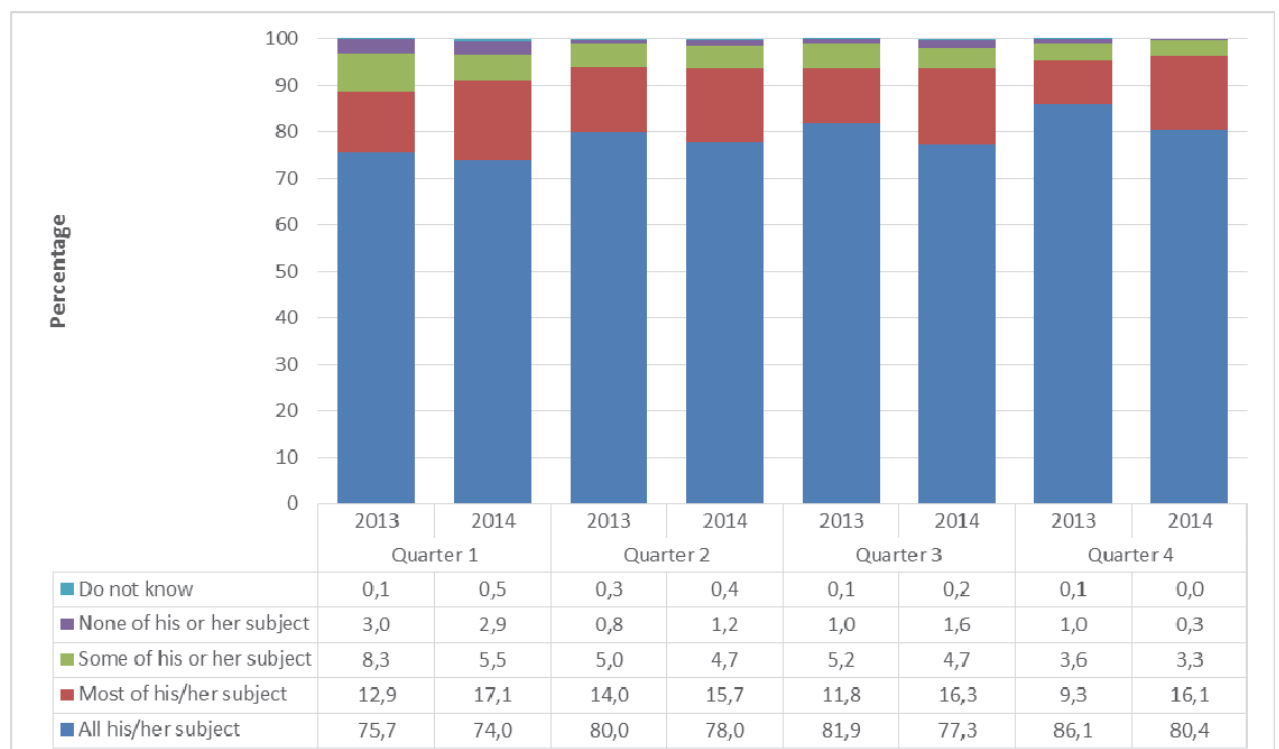
Table 5 presents some problems experienced by learners at the public schools they were enrolled at during the 2014 school year. Nationally, a lack of books (3,7%) and high fees (3,6%) were singled out as the most important problems, followed by large classes (3,3%) and bad facilities (3,0%). Learners in Mpumalanga (4,9%) and North West (4,7%) were most concerned about a lack of books. Learners in Limpopo were least likely to complain about high fees (0,9%) while those in Eastern Cape (5,0%) were most likely to have done so.

**Table 5: Nature of the problems experienced by all learners who attended public schools per province, 2014**

Problems experienced in public school	Province (Per cent)									
	WC	EC	NC	FS	KZN	NW	GP	MP	LP	SA
Lack of books	3,1	3,7	2,3	2,4	4,2	4,7	3,7	4,9	2,7	3,7
Fees too high	4,3	5,0	1,7	1,6	2,8	4,1	6,2	3,2	0,8	3,6
Classes too large	6,2	2,8	1,5	1,6	2,6	6,0	3,1	5,7	1,4	3,3
Facilities bad	2,6	4,4	1,6	6,4	2,6	3,8	2,2	4,4	1,2	3,0
Lack of teachers	1,7	5,2	1,8	1,9	1,5	3,0	1,5	2,0	0,9	2,2
Poor teaching	2,2	1,6	1,6	1,4	1,8	2,2	2,4	2,0	1,0	1,8
Teachers absent	2,7	1,1	1,1	2,4	1,1	3,4	2,4	1,6	0,9	1,7
Teachers striking	1,2	0,7	0,6	1,1	0,8	1,1	1,0	1,3	0,7	0,9

Figure 5 shows that learners' access to textbooks generally improved slightly during the year in both 2013 and 2014. In 2013 the percentage of learner with access to textbooks increased consistently on a quarterly basis from 75,7% in quarter 1 to 86,1% in quarter 4. Access to textbooks was much more constrained in 2014. In this year only 74,0% of learners had access to textbooks in all their subjects in quarter 1. This increased to 80,1% in quarter 4, notably lower than the percentage of learners that had access to textbooks in all their subjects quarter 4 of 2013 (86,1%). It is, however, important to note that a larger percentage of learners had access to textbooks in most of their subjects in 2014 compared to 2013.

**Figure 5: Percentage of persons who attended grade 10–12 in a public school by their access to text books by quarter, 2013 and 2014**



#### 4.4 School attendance

There were approximately 14 million learners at school in 2014. The largest percentage of these learners attended schools in KwaZulu-Natal (22,7%) and Gauteng (17,9%).

Information about the type of schools that these learners attended revealed that approximately six per cent of learners attended private schools, but there were large variations between provinces as to this type of school attendance. While 11,5% of learners in Gauteng and 6,7% of learners in Western Cape attended private schools, only 4,1% of learners in Northern Cape and 3,8% of learners in Limpopo attended these institutions.

Large variations were also observed in terms of transport used to travel to school. While nearly three-quarters (72,2%) of learners walked to school, a further 8% used private vehicles. Another 5,1% travelled to school by taxi or minibus taxi. The time it took the learners to get to school also formed part of the survey. This information revealed that more than eighty per cent of learners (83,8%) needed 30 minutes or less to get to school. In addition it seemed that most learners (85,6%) preferred to attend the nearest institution of the kind of their preference.

Figure 6 presents the percentage of individuals attending public schools and who benefited from a school nutrition programme. Almost three-quarters (75,6%) of learners who attended public schools benefited from school feeding schemes. Learners in Limpopo (94,0%), Eastern Cape (89,5%) and Mpumalanga (86,4%) were the most likely to benefit from this programme while learners in Western Cape 50,1% and Gauteng 51,5% were least likely to benefit from this type of programme. While large percentage point increases of learners that benefitted from school feeding schemes between 2010 and 2014 are noted in North West (15,0%) and Free State (13,5%). By comparison, the percentage of learners that attended public schools and that benefitted from feeding schemes declined by 1,8% percentage points in Western Cape over the same period.

**Figure 6: Percentage of learners attending public schools who benefited from the school nutrition programme, 2010–2014**

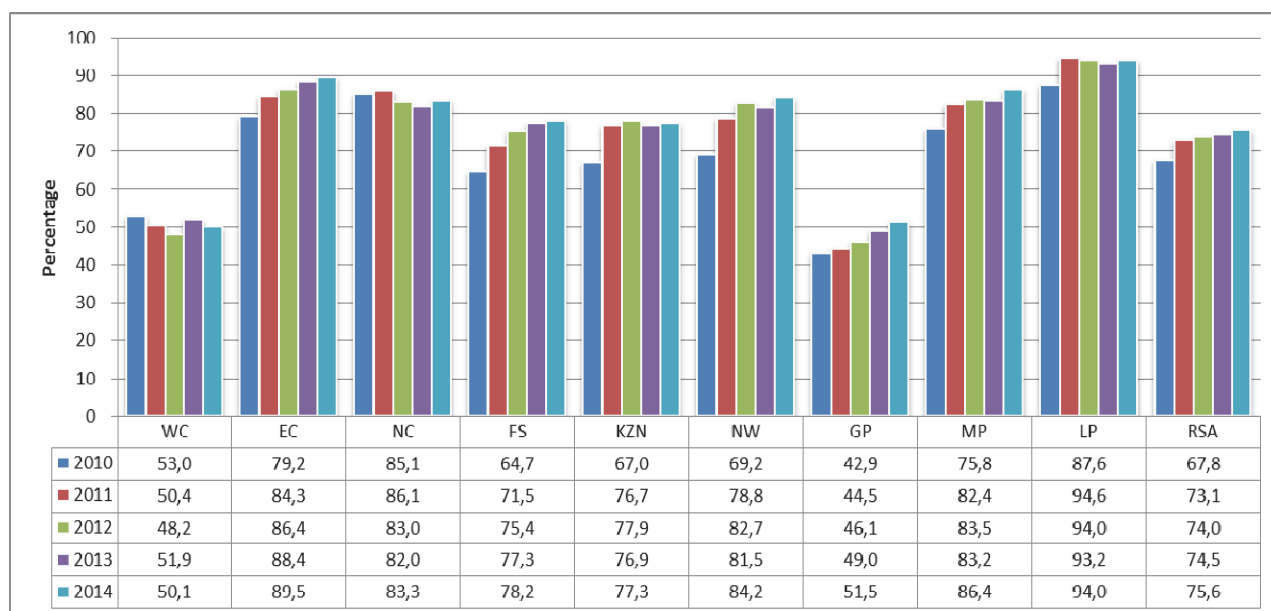
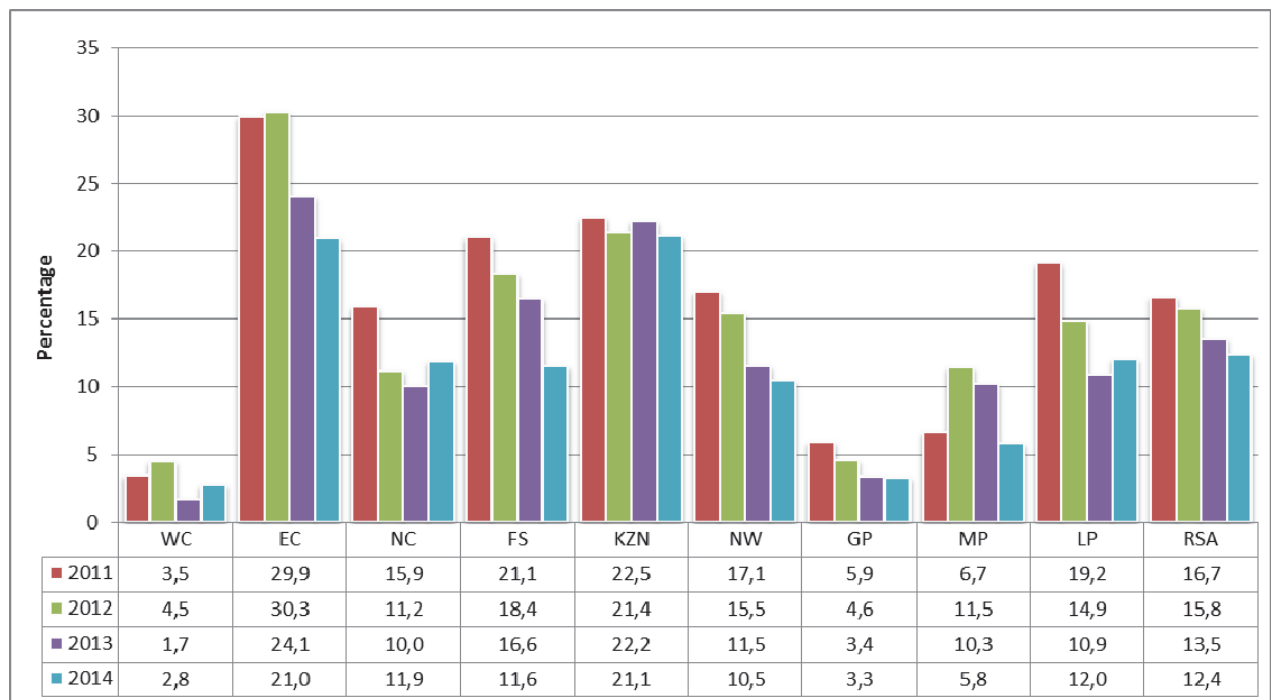


Figure 7 shows that the percentage of learners that have experienced corporal punishment at school has been declining consistently on a national level, dropping from 16,7% in 2011 to 12,4% in 2014. The provinces where corporal punishment was prevalent were schools in KwaZulu-Natal (21,1%), Eastern Cape (21,0%) and Limpopo (12,0%) while this sort of punishment was least likely to occur in Western Cape and Gauteng where it was reported for respectively 2,8% and 3,3% of learners.

**Figure 7: Percentage of learners who experienced corporal punishment at school by province, 2011–2014**



#### 4.5 Higher education institution attendance

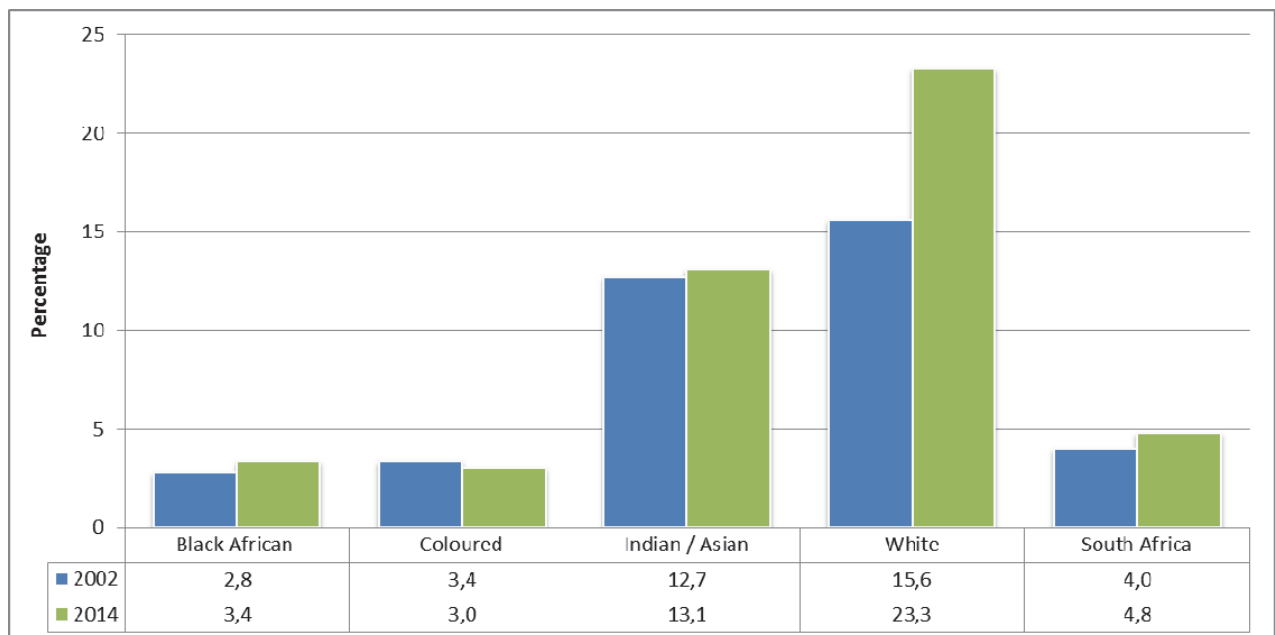
The survey estimates that 783 545 students were enrolled at higher education institutions (universities and universities of technology) in 2014. Almost two-thirds (63,4%) of these students were black African, while 24,9% were white; 5,9% each coloured and Indian/Asian.

Even though most students were black African, the student participation rate of this population group remained proportionally low in comparison with the Indian/Asian and white population groups. This can be seen in Figure 8. This figure shows that 4,8% of persons aged 18 to 29 were enrolled at a higher education institution in the country – up from 4% in 2002. An estimated 23,3% of white individuals in this age group and 13,1% of Indian/Asian individuals were enrolled at a university compared to 3,0% of the coloured and 3,4% of the black African population groups.

The study found that 79,3% of students were enrolled at public institutions. More than one-third (42,4%) travelled to their place of study in a private vehicle while a further 22,1% used a minibus/taxi. More than eight-tenths (82,8%) of students needed less than 30 minutes to reach their institutions, while a smaller percentage (2,7%) travelled for more than one hour.

Approximately 89,2% of students paid R4 000 or more per year in tuition fees, and 4,4% reportedly did not pay fees. Only 16,5% of students benefitted from bursaries or fee reductions.

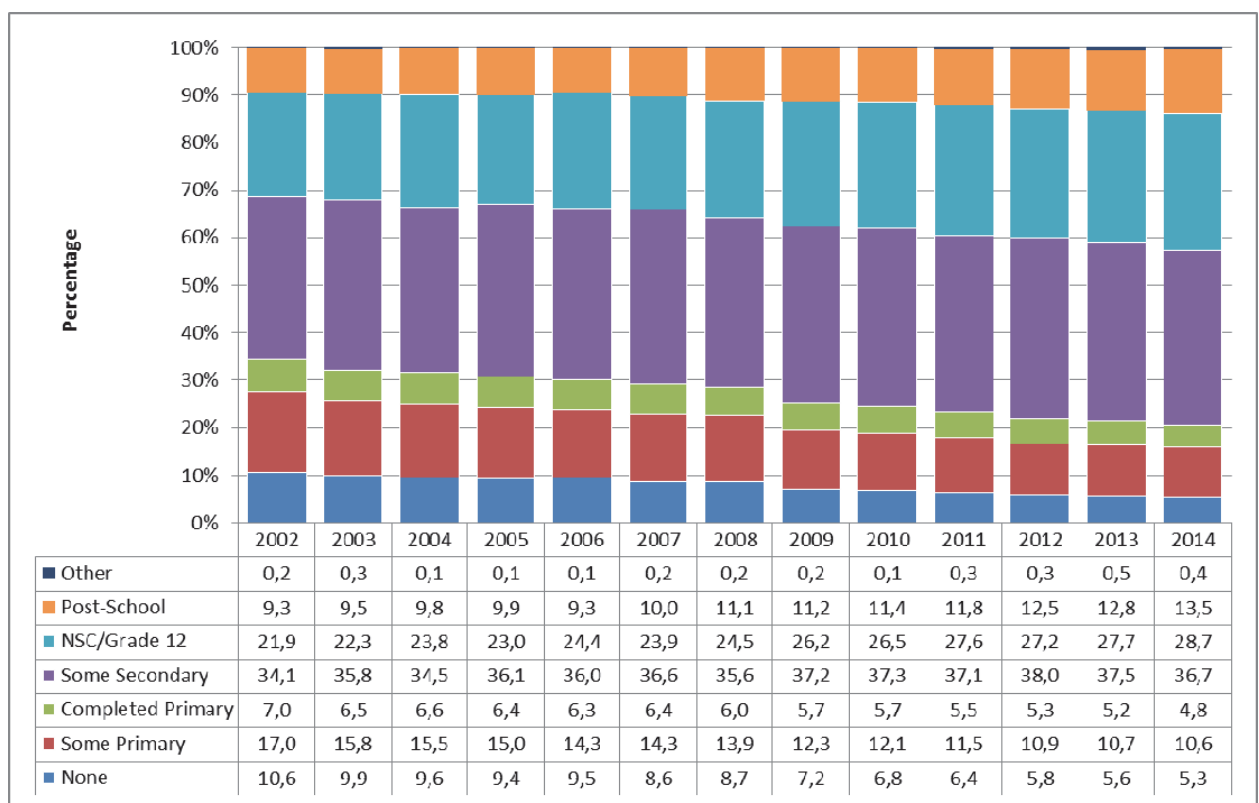
**Figure 8: Percentage distributions of student participation rates for individuals aged 18 to 29 years by population group, 2002 and 2014**



#### 4.6 Educational attainment of persons aged 20 years and older

Figure 9 shows that the percentage of individuals aged 20 years and older who have attained Grade 12 has been increasing consistently since 2002, expanding from 21,9% in 2002 to 28,7% in 2014. Over the same period, the percentage of individuals with some post-school education increased from 9,3% to 13,5%. The percentage of individuals without any schooling decreased from 10,6% in 2002 to 5,3% in 2014.

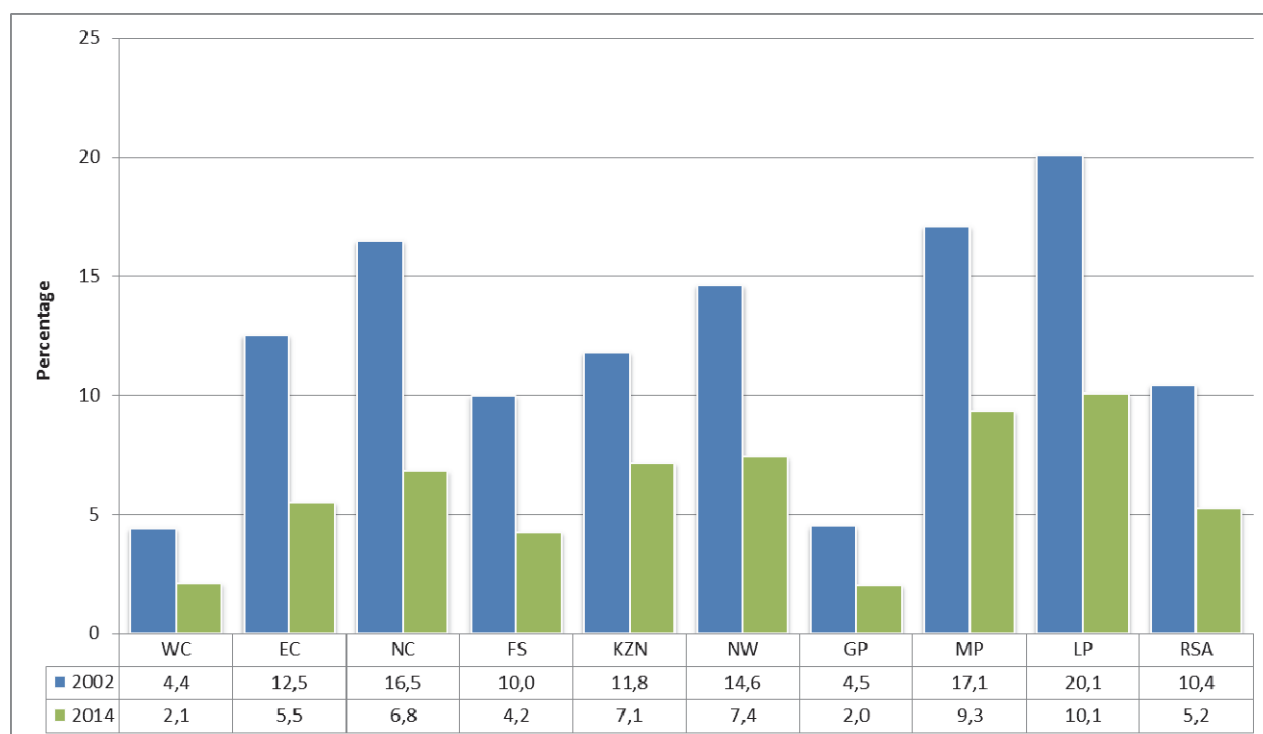
**Figure 9: Percentage distribution of educational attainment for persons aged 20 years and older, 2002–2014**



Note that post-school education refers to any qualification higher than Grade 12.

The percentage of individuals without any formal education is presented in Figure 10. The highest percentage of persons without any schooling was observed in Limpopo (10,1%) and Mpumalanga (9,3%) while the lowest percentages were observed in Gauteng (2,0%) and Western Cape (2,1%). Figure 10 also shows that there were declines in percentages of persons who had no formal schooling in all the provinces over the period 2002 to 2014. The highest percentage point declines since 2002 were observed in Limpopo (10%) and Northern Cape (9,7%).

**Figure 10: Percentage of persons aged 20 years and older with no formal schooling per province, 2002 and 2014**

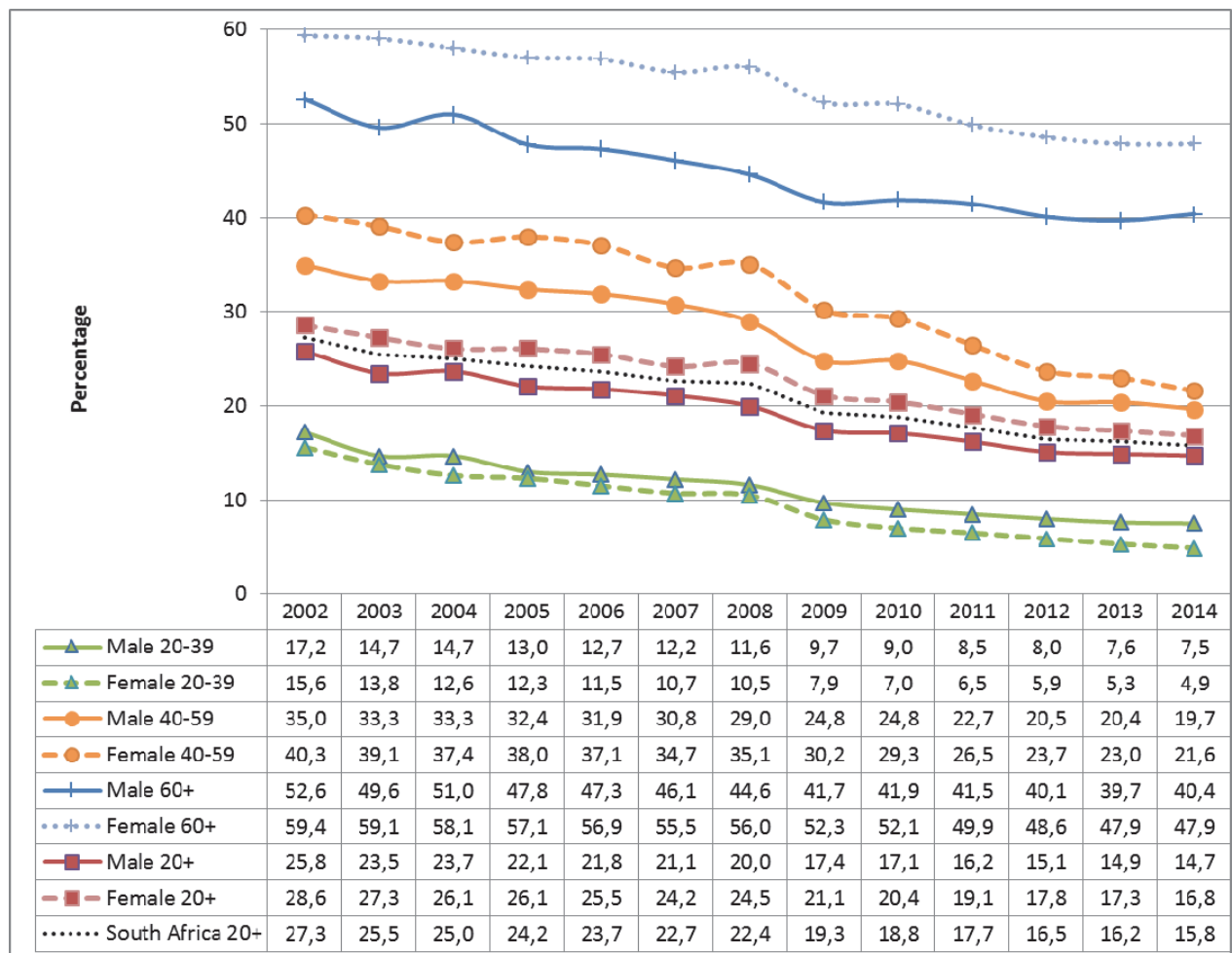


The survey also investigated functional illiteracy among individuals aged 20 years and older. Functional illiteracy refers to individuals who have either received no schooling or who have not completed grade 7 yet. According to Figure 11, the percentage of individuals over the age of 20 years who could be regarded as functionally illiterate has declined from 27,3% in 2002 to 15,8% in 2014.

Individuals over the age of 60 years have consistently remained most likely to be functionally illiterate, followed by individuals in the age groups 40–59 and 20–39. Improved access to schooling has led to a significant decline in the percentage of functionally illiterate individuals in the 20–39 age group. Between 2002 and 2014, the prevalence of functional illiteracy in the age group 20–39 years declined noticeably for both men (17,2% to 7,5%) and women (15,6% to 4,9%)

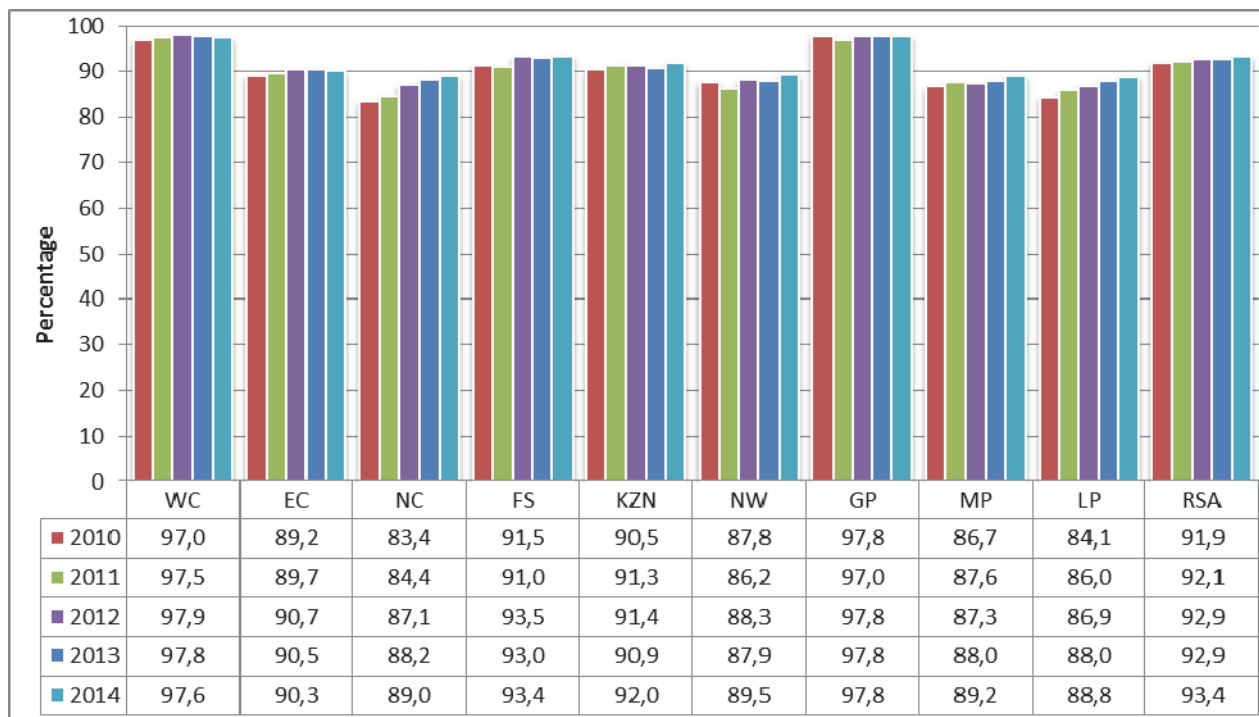
With the exception of women in the age group 20–39, women remain more likely to be functionally illiterate across all age groups. The difference between men and women has, however, declined significantly over time. Whereas women over the age of 60 years were much more likely to be functionally illiterate than males in 2014 (47,9% compared to 40,4%), the difference has declined in each successive age group, to the point that women in the age group 20–39 were actually less likely to be functionally illiterate than their male peers in 2014 (4,9% compared to 7,5%).

**Figure 11: Percentage of persons aged 20 years and older with no formal education or highest level of education less than Grade 7 within each gender group, 2002–2014**



Literacy rates can be used as a key social indicator of development. A simple definition of literacy is the ability to read and write. The simplicity of this measure is, however, complicated by the need to know what is read and written, for what purpose and how well it is done. Because it is so difficult to measure literacy, the GHS has historically measured adult literacy rates based on an individual's functional literacy, e.g. whether they have completed at least Grade 7. Since a specific educational achievement is, however, not necessarily a good reflection of an individual's literacy ability, a question that directly measures literacy was introduced in 2009. The question requires respondents to indicate whether they have 'no difficulty', 'some difficulty', 'a lot of difficulty' or are 'unable to' read newspapers, magazines and books in at least one language; or write a letter in at least one language.

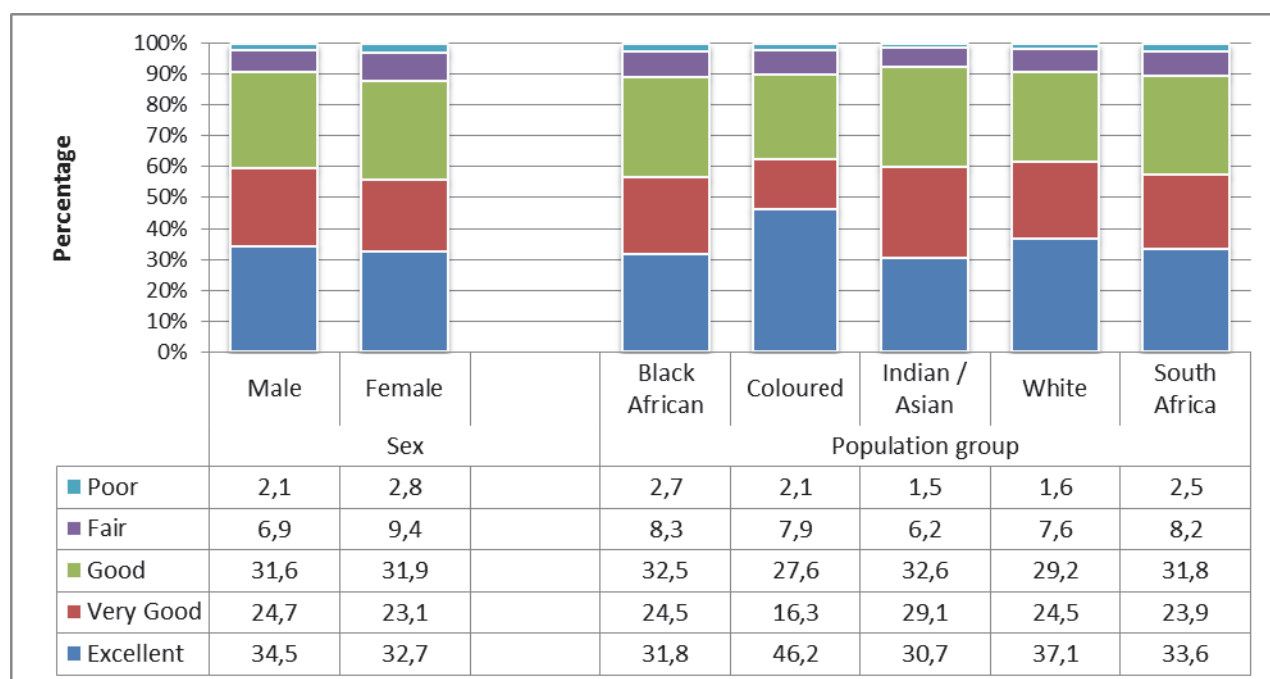
Figure 12 shows that, nationally, the percentage of literate persons over the age of 20 years increased from 91,9% in 2010 to 93,4% in 2014. Provincially, 97,8% of individuals in Gauteng and 97,6% in Western Cape were literate compared to 88,8% of individuals in Limpopo.

**Figure 12: Adult literacy rates for person aged 20 years and older by province, 2010–2014**

## 5. Health

### 5.1 Health care provision and quality

Figure 13 shows that the majority of South Africans perceived their health as good to excellent. A larger percentage of males than females rated their health as 'Excellent' (34,5% compared to 32,7%). Coloured individuals were most likely to rate their health as 'Excellent' and least likely to rate it as 'poor'. With the exception of Coloureds, the figure generally shows very little variation between the self-perceived health assessments of different population groups.

**Figure 13: Percentage distribution of self-reported health status of individuals by sex and population group, 2014**

The type of health-care facility consulted first by households when members fall ill or have accidents is presented in Figure 14. The figure shows that about 69,3% of households said that they would first go to public clinics or hospitals compared to 28,9% of households that said that they would first consult a private doctor, or go to a private clinic or hospital. Only 0,5% of respondents said that they would first go to a traditional healer. It is noticeable that the percentage of households that would go to public or private facilities have remained relatively constant since 2004 when the question was first asked in the GHS. The percentage of households that would first go to public clinics increased noticeably while those that indicated that they would first go to public hospitals decreased. The large change in the percentage of individuals who used private and public hospitals between 2008 and 2009 is due to a change in the questions that were asked during the two years.

More than nine-tenths (93,5%) of all households used the nearest health facility of its kind. Those who did not use the nearest facility generally travelled elsewhere because:

- They preferred to use a private health institution (42,6%);
- The waiting period was too long (14,7%);
- Drugs that were needed were not available at their nearest facility (8,8%); or
- Staff was rude/uncaring or turned patients away (4,0%).

**Figure 14: Percentage distribution of the type of health-care facility consulted first by the households when members fall ill or get injured, 2004–2014**

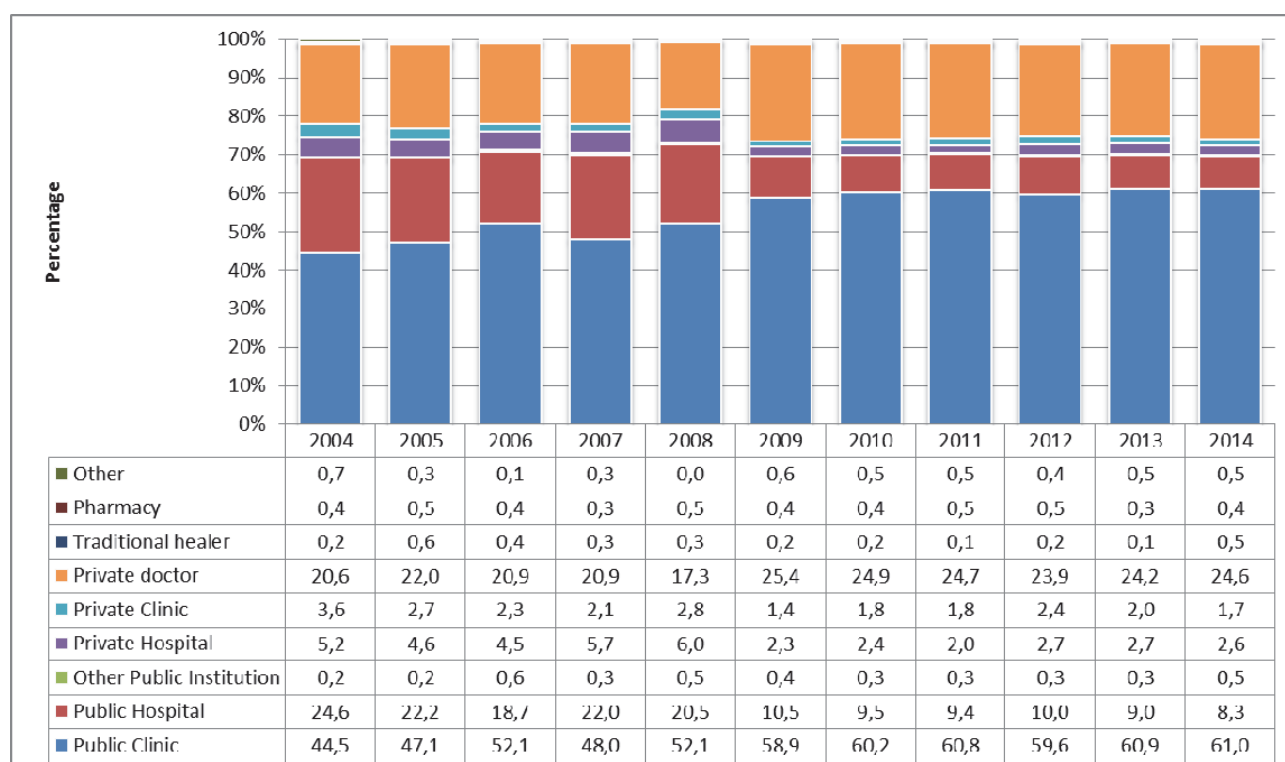


Table 6 shows that the users of private health-care facilities seemed to be more satisfied with those facilities than users of public health-care facilities across all provinces. Whereas 97,5% of users were satisfied with private facilities (92,2% were very satisfied), only 81,7% of users of public health-care facilities were somewhat satisfied or very satisfied. Only 57,5% of individuals that used public health-care facilities were very satisfied. Of those that used private health care facilities, households in Mpumalanga (96%) were most likely to be 'very satisfied' followed by households in Northern Cape and Limpopo (95,1%). Households in Limpopo (68%) were most likely to be very satisfied with public health care facilities while those in North West (50,1%) were least likely to be very satisfied.

**Table 6: Level of satisfaction with public and private healthcare facilities, 2014**

Level of satisfaction with the healthcare institution	Statistic (Numbers in thousands)	Province									
		WC	EC	NC	FS	KZN	NW	GP	MP	LP	RSA
Public healthcare											
Very satisfied	Number	456	798	134	335	1 134	379	1 251	521	757	5 764
	Per cent	52,8	62,1	64,8	59,0	56,7	50,1	51,8	64,1	68,0	57,5
Somewhat satisfied	Number	180	346	35	106	570	167	619	195	210	2 427
	Per cent	20,9	26,9	16,8	18,8	28,5	22,1	25,6	24,0	18,8	24,2
Neither satisfied nor dissatisfied	Number	78	66	14	37	167	72	280	37	69	821
	Per cent	9,1	5,1	7,0	6,6	8,3	9,5	11,6	4,6	6,2	8,2
Somewhat dissatisfied	Number	63	55	10	49	59	56	147	27	32	499
	Per cent	7,2	4,3	4,7	8,6	3,0	7,5	6,1	3,4	2,9	5,0
Very dissatisfied	Number	87	22	14	40	71	82	120	31	45	512
	Per cent	10,1	1,7	6,8	7,1	3,6	10,9	5,0	3,9	4,0	5,1
Private healthcare											
Very satisfied	Number	720	319	84	250	492	280	1 519	284	185	4 133
	Per cent	92,4	95,1	92,0	91,2	89,8	91,4	91,6	95,9	95,1	92,2
Somewhat satisfied	Number	38	16	4	14	44	15	94	9	3	236
	Per cent	4,8	4,6	4,4	5,1	7,9	4,9	5,7	3,1	1,6	5,3
Neither satisfied nor dissatisfied	Number	12	1	1	4	5	4	16	0	3	46
	Per cent	1,5	0,3	1,5	1,4	1,0	1,4	1,0	0,0	1,4	1,0
Somewhat dissatisfied	Number	8	0	0	4	5	5	7	1	1	32
	Per cent	1,0	0,0	0,2	1,6	0,8	1,6	0,5	0,4	0,5	0,7
Very dissatisfied	Number	2	0	2	2	2	2	23	2	3	37
	Per cent	0,2	0,0	1,9	0,8	0,4	0,8	1,4	0,6	1,4	0,8

Totals exclude unspecified cases.

## 5.2 Medical aid coverage

Table 7 shows that, between 2002 and 2014, the percentage of individuals covered by a medical aid scheme increased by approximately 2,2 percentage points to 18,1%. During this time the number of individuals who were covered by a medical aid scheme increased from 7,3 million to 9,6 million persons. Nearly a quarter (24,3%) of South African households had at least one member who belonged to a medical aid scheme.

**Table 7: Medical aid coverage, 2002 - 2014**

Indicator (Numbers in thousands)	Year										
	2002	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014
Number covered by a medical aid scheme	7 296	6 880	6 871	7 224	8 156	8 698	9 146	8 450	9 285	9 732	9 625
Number not covered by a medical aid scheme	38 325	40 673	41 337	41 491	41 253	41 168	41 474	42 888	42 658	43 048	43 572
<b>Subtotal</b>	<b>45 620</b>	<b>47 553</b>	<b>48 208</b>	<b>48 716</b>	<b>49 410</b>	<b>49 866</b>	<b>50 621</b>	<b>51 337</b>	<b>51 943</b>	<b>52 780</b>	<b>53 197</b>
Percentage covered by a medical aid scheme	15,9	14,5	14,2	14,8	16,5	17,4	18,1	16,5	17,9	18,4	18,1
<b>Do not know</b>	135	43	36	130	98	20	23	0	51	36	48
<b>Unspecified</b>	53	44	25	64	54	337	252	242	281	166	456
<b>Total population</b>	<b>45 809</b>	<b>47 640</b>	<b>48 270</b>	<b>48 910</b>	<b>49 561</b>	<b>50 223</b>	<b>50 896</b>	<b>51 580</b>	<b>52 275</b>	<b>52 982</b>	<b>53 701</b>

Figure 15 shows that individuals were more likely to be covered by medical aid schemes in Gauteng 28,2% and Western Cape (26,3%) and least likely to be members of these schemes in Limpopo (8,6%) and Eastern Cape (10,5%). Although the growth in the percentage of individuals who are covered by medical aid has, by and large, been modest, the percentage of medical aid members increased by 6,5 percentage points in Northern Cape between 2011 and 2014.

**Figure 15: Percentage of individuals who are members of medical aid schemes per province, 2010-2014**

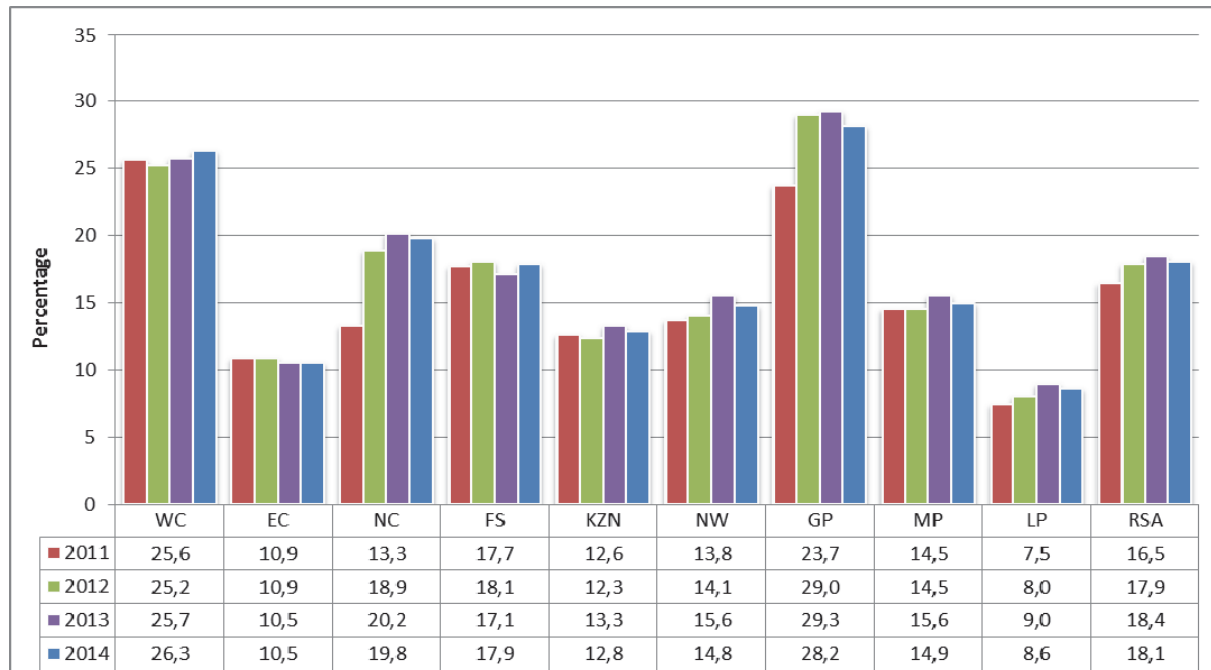
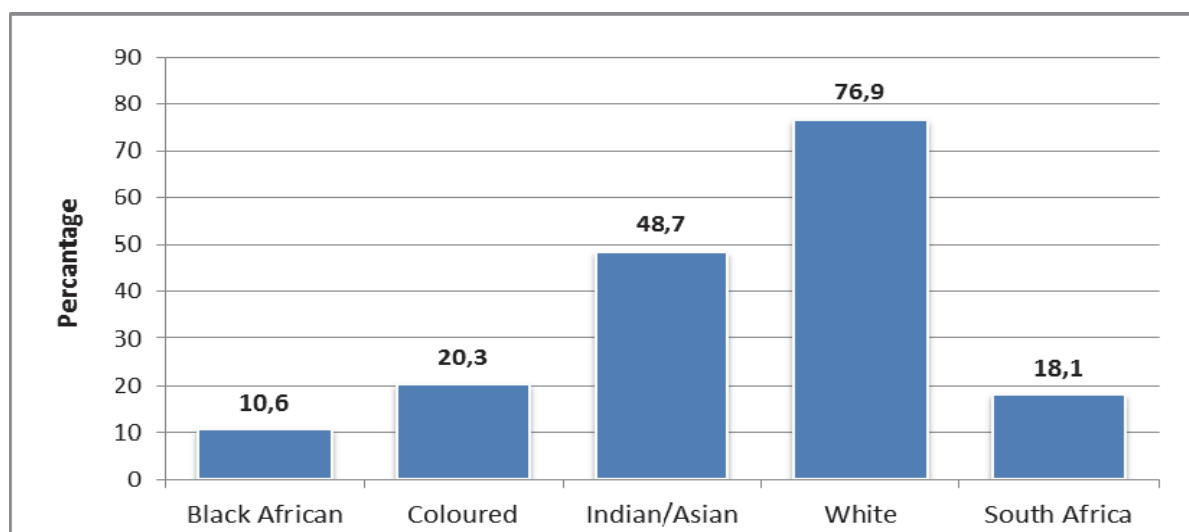


Figure 16 shows that more than three-quarters (76,9%) of white were members of a medical aid scheme compared to 48,7% of Indian/Asian individuals and 10,6% of black Africans.

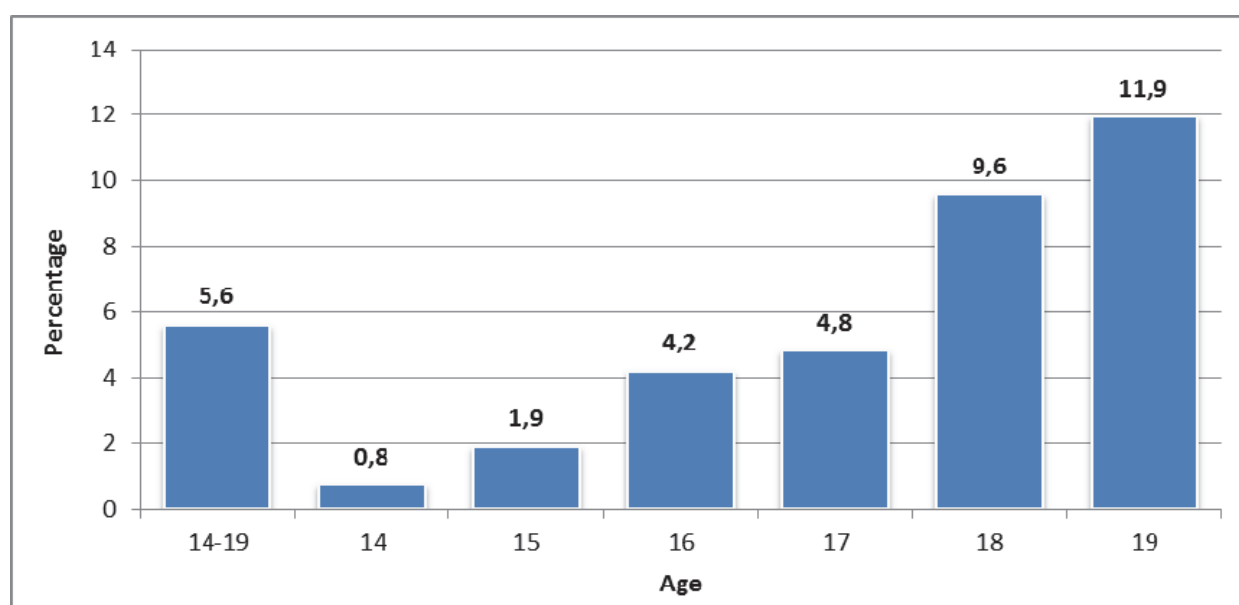
**Figure 16: Percentage of individuals who are members of medical aid schemes by population group, 2014**



### 5.3 Teenage pregnancy

The questionnaire asked whether any females between the ages of 12 and 50 years were pregnant during the 12 months before the survey. Figure 17 shows that 5,6% of females in the age group 14–19 years were pregnant during the 12 months before they were surveyed. The prevalence of pregnancy increased with age, rising from 0,8% for females aged 14 years, to 11,9% for females aged 19 years.

**Figure 17: Percentage of females aged 14–19 who were pregnant during the year preceding the survey, 2014**



## 6. Disability

The questions used for disability were developed by the Washington Group and were first introduced in the 2009 questionnaire. These questions require each person in the household to rate their ability level for a range of activities such as seeing, hearing, walking a kilometre or climbing a flight of steps, remembering and concentrating, self-care, and communicating in his/her most commonly used language, including sign language. During the analysis, individuals who said that they had some difficulty with two or more of the activities or had a lot of difficulty, or were unable to perform any one activity, were classified as disabled. The analysis was confined to individuals aged 5 years or older as children below the age of five years may often be mistakenly categorised as being unable to walk, remember, communicate or care for themselves when it is due to their level of development rather than any innate disabilities they might have. The findings are presented in Table 8.

**Table 8: Persons aged 5 years and older with disability by gender and province, 2014**

Indicator	Statistic (number in thousands)	Province									
		WC	EC	NC	FS	KZN	NW	GP	MP	LP	RSA
Male	Number	105	174	38	73	194	109	181	68	98	1 040
	Per cent	3,9	6,2	7,4	6,0	4,3	6,8	3,0	3,8	4,2	4,4
Female	Number	133	181	41	104	250	133	259	102	130	1 333
	Per cent	4,6	5,9	7,6	8,1	5,0	8,0	4,4	5,3	5,0	5,4
Total	Number	238	355	79	177	444	242	440	170	228	2 373
	Per cent	4,3	6,0	7,5	7,1	4,7	7,4	3,7	4,6	4,6	4,9
Subtotal	Number	5 568	5 908	1 058	2 507	9 465	3 266	11 891	3 730	4 916	48 309
Unspecified	Number	10	13	0	7	15	7	63	5	12	132
Total	Number	5 578	5 921	1 058	2 513	9 481	3 273	11 955	3 736	4 928	48 442

Using this classification system, 4,9% of South Africans aged 5 years and older were classified as disabled in 2014. A larger percentage of women (5,4%) than men (4,4%) were classified as disabled. Northern Cape (7,5%), North West (7,4%) and Free State (7,1%) presented the highest prevalence of disability in the country. Since older populations are more likely to have a higher prevalence of disability, the lower prevalence in Gauteng and Western Cape could be ascribed to the relatively youthful population that is often associated with net in-migration in these provinces.

## 7. Social security services

The percentage of individuals that benefited from social grants consistently increased from 12,7% in 2003 to 30,2% in 2013 before declining slightly to 29% in 2014. Concurrently, the percentage of households that received at least one grant increased from 29,9% in 2003 to 45,3% in 2009, before declining to 44,5% by 2014.

**Figure 18: Percentage of households and persons who have benefited from social grants, 2003–2014**

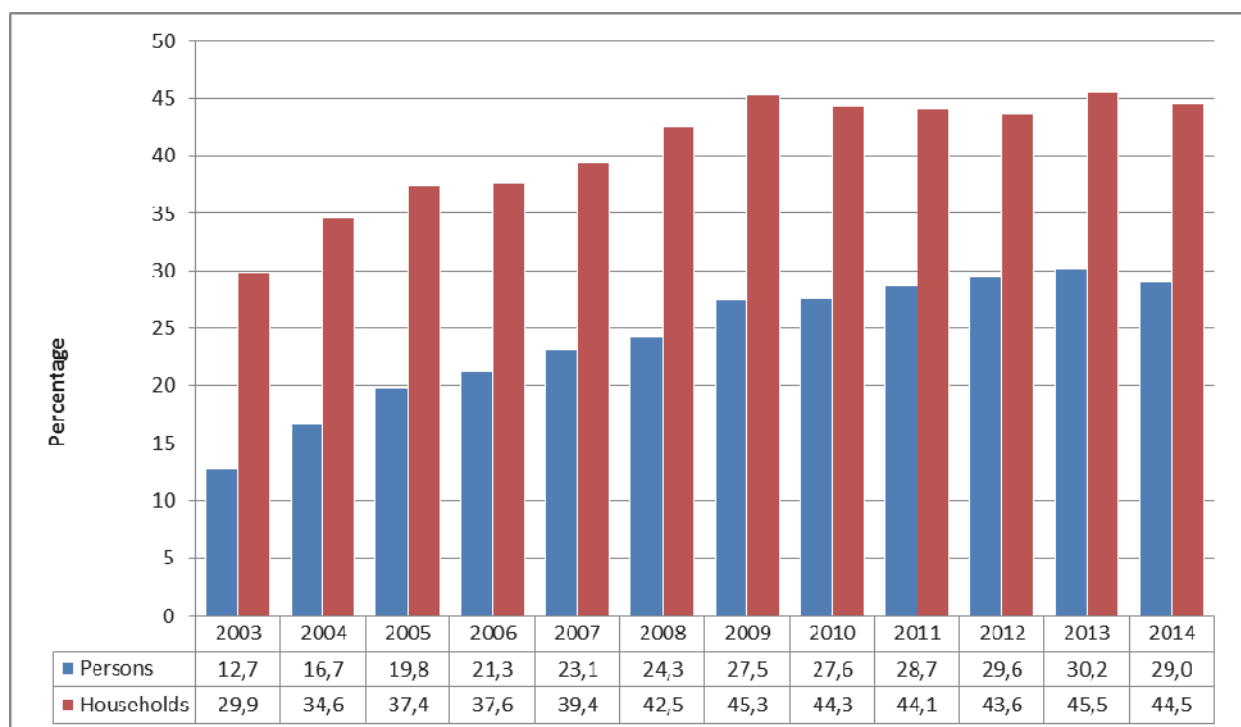
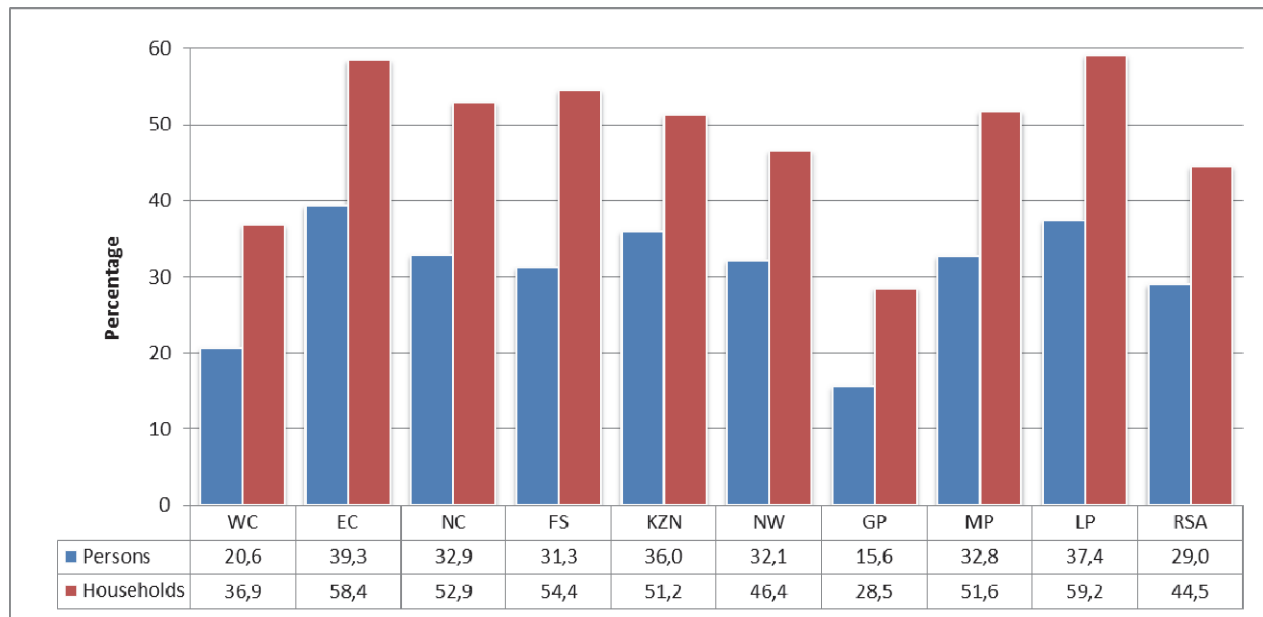


Figure 19 summarises the provincial distribution of individuals and households that benefited from social grants in 2014. More than one-third of individuals in Eastern Cape (39,3%), Limpopo (37,4%), KwaZulu-Natal (36,0%) and Northern Cape (32,9%) were grant beneficiaries, compared to 15,6% in Gauteng and 20,6% in Western Cape. Similarly, more than half of households in Limpopo (59,2%), Eastern Cape (58,4%) and Free State (54,4%) received at least one grant compared to 28,5% of households in Gauteng and 36,9% of households in Western Cape.

More than one-third of black African individuals (32,8%) received a social grant, compared to 24,3% of coloured individuals, and 10,4% of Indian/Asian individuals. By comparison, 4,6% of the white population received grants.

**Figure 19: Percentage of individuals and households benefiting from social grants per province, 2014**

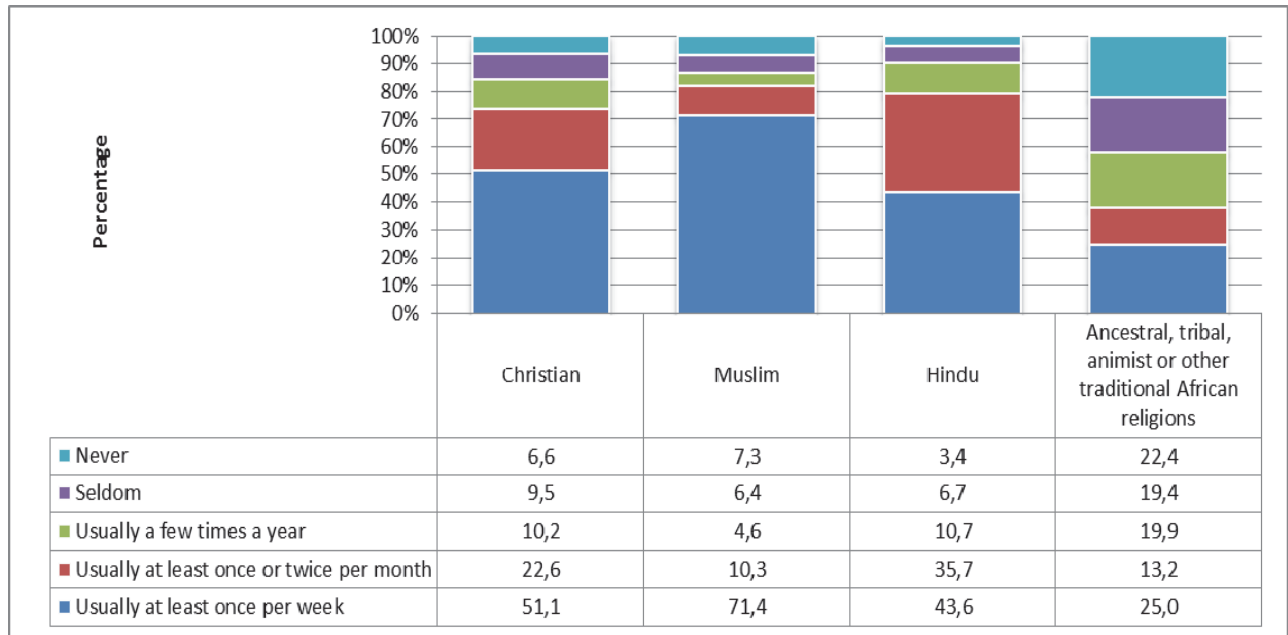
## 8. Religious affiliation and observance

Table 9 shows that an estimated 85,7% of South Africans were affiliated to the Christian religion in South Africa, while 5,1% professed to following ancestral, tribal, animist or other traditional religions. An estimated 2,2% of the population considered themselves Muslim while 5,5% did not follow any religion in particular. The latter figure was particularly high in Eastern Cape (14,5%). Only 0,2% of individuals were estimated to be Jewish.

Individuals were most likely to be Christians in Northern Cape (98,0%), Free State (98,0%) and least likely to be so in Limpopo (77,8%) where 7,2% of individuals followed ancestral, tribal, animist or other traditional African religions and 14,5% professed following 'nothing in particular'. The highest concentrations of Muslims were found in Western Cape (7,4%) and KwaZulu-Natal (2,6%), while the highest percentage of Hindus was found in KwaZulu-Natal (3,9%).

**Table 9: Percentage distribution of religious affiliation by province, 2014**

Religious affiliation	Province (per cent)									
	WC	EC	NC	FS	KZN	NW	GP	MP	LP	RSA
Christian	88,4	85,2	98,0	98,0	78,7	94,3	85,2	93,5	77,8	85,7
Muslim	7,4	0,4	0,7	0,4	2,6	0,5	2,7	0,8	0,3	2,2
Ancestral, tribal, animist or other traditional African religions	1,5	5,9	0,4	1,0	11,1	2,4	3,1	3,7	7,2	5,1
Hindu	0,2	0,2	0,0	0,0	3,9	0,1	0,4	0,1	0,0	0,9
Jewish	0,3	0,0	0,0	0,1	0,1	0,0	0,5	0,0	0,0	0,2
Other religion	0,5	0,1	0,2	0,1	0,4	0,1	0,4	0,1	0,2	0,3
Nothing in particular	1,6	8,2	0,7	0,4	3,2	2,6	7,7	1,8	14,5	5,5
Do not know	0,1	0,0	0,0	0,1	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0
<b>Total</b>	<b>100,0</b>	<b>100,0</b>	<b>100,0</b>	<b>100,0</b>	<b>100,0</b>	<b>100,0</b>	<b>100,0</b>	<b>100,0</b>	<b>100,0</b>	<b>100,0</b>

**Figure 20: Percentage distribution of religious observance by religious affiliation, 2014**

Religious observance by religious affiliation is explored in Figure 20. Just over seven-tenths (71,4%) of individuals that followed the Muslim faith attended religious services and ceremonies (excluding weddings and funerals) at least once per week. By comparison, 51,1% of Christians and 43,6% of Hindus attended services on a weekly basis. The most infrequent participation in services were noted for individuals that said they followed ancestral, tribal, animist or other traditional African religions. Individuals affiliated to this religion 22,4% were most likely to never attend religious services followed by Muslims 7,3% and Christians 6,6%.

## 9. Housing

One of the major objectives of the GHS is to collect information from households regarding their access to a range of basic services as well as their general living conditions. In this regard, this section presents selected findings over the period 2002 to 2014. The analyses will focus on the type of dwellings in which South African households live and then on the extent of use of state-subsidised housing as well as the perceived quality thereof.

### 9.1 Housing types and ownership

The characteristics of the dwellings in which households live and their access to various services and facilities provide an important indication of the well-being of household members. It is widely recognised that shelter satisfies a basic human need for physical security and comfort.

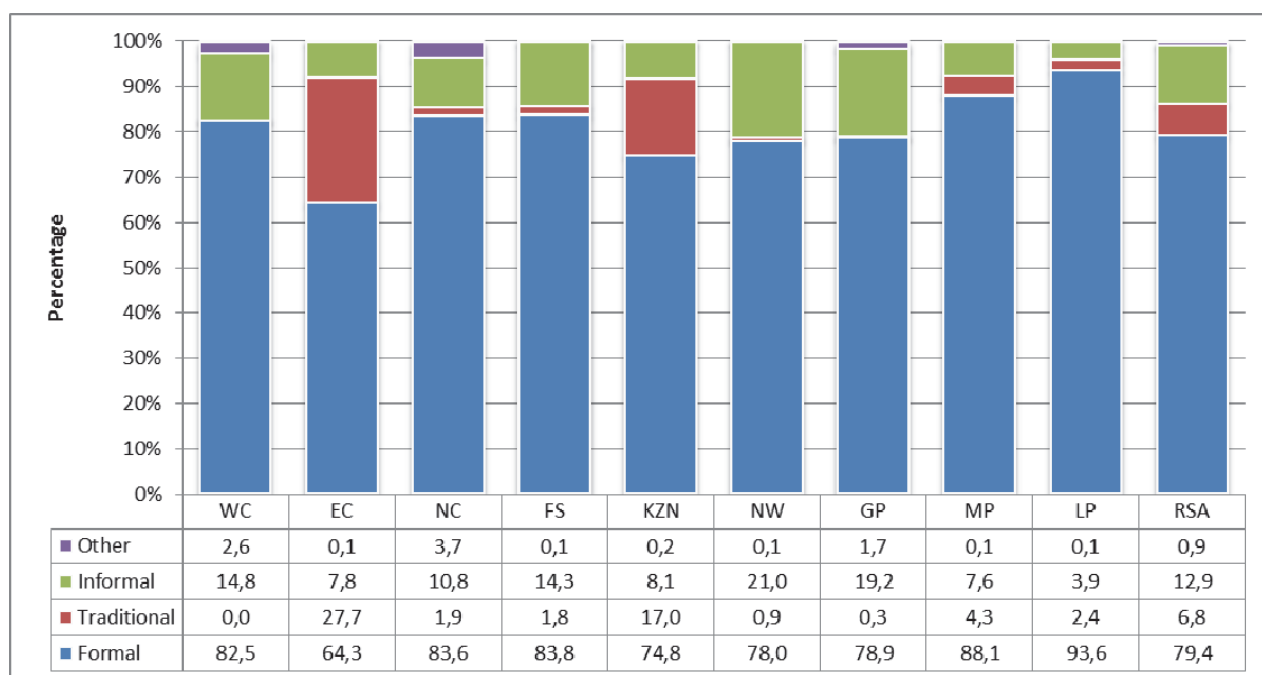
Figure 21 shows the percentage of households according to their tenure status. The percentage of households that fully owned the dwellings they inhabited increased slightly from 52,9% in 2002 to 61,4% in 2008, before declining to 55,3% in 2014. This increase was accompanied by a decrease of about five percentage points for households that partially owned their houses, and a slight increase in the percentage of households that rented accommodation. Households that maintained 'other' tenure arrangements increased from 11,7% in 2002 to 12,4% in 2014.

**Figure 21: Percentage distribution of dwelling ownership status for households living in formal dwellings, 2002–2014**



Figure 22 shows that, in 2014, more than three-quarters (79,4%) of South African households lived in formal dwellings, followed by 12,9% who lived in informal dwellings, and 6,8% in traditional dwellings. The highest concentration of households in Limpopo (93,6%) lived in formal dwellings, followed by the households in Mpumalanga (88,1%). Although the highest concentration of informal dwellings were found in North West (21%) and Gauteng (19,2%), it is worth noting though that the majority of households in these two provinces lived in formal dwellings: with 78,9% of Gauteng households living in formal dwellings and 78% of North West living in formal households. More than one-fourth of households (27,7%) in Eastern Cape resided in traditional dwellings compared to 17% of households in KwaZulu-Natal.

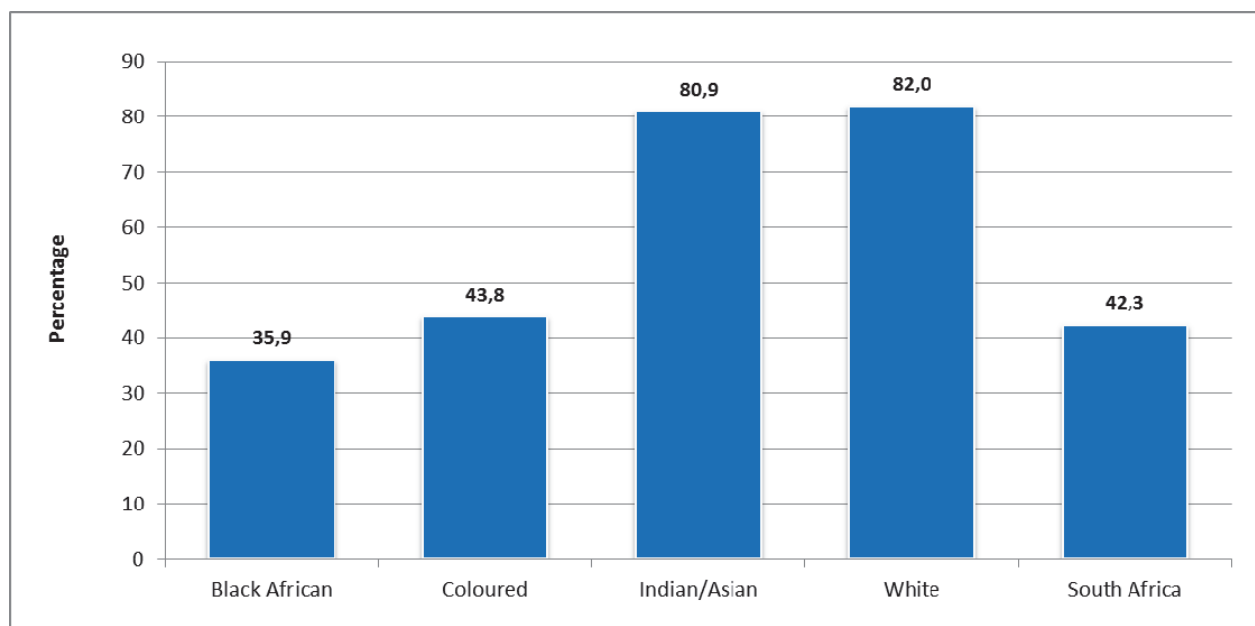
**Figure 22: Percentage of households that lived in formal, informal and traditional dwellings by province, 2014**



Between 2002 and 2014, the percentage of households that lived in formal dwellings increased slightly from 73,7% to 79,4% while households that lived in informal dwellings decreased by 0,3 percentage points to 12,9%. The percentage of households that lived in traditional dwellings declined by 3,4 percentage points over this period.

Findings from the General Household Survey on the percentage of dwelling units with six rooms or more per population group is depicted in Figure 23. The number of rooms includes all rooms in the dwelling (including toilets and bathrooms). This question reflects the standard of living of the household and can be tied to other characteristics such as education. White headed (82%) and Indian/Asian headed (80,9%) households were much more likely to live in dwellings with six or more rooms than coloured headed (43,8%) or black African headed (35,9%) households. Black African-headed households inhabited dwellings with an average of about 5 rooms, compared to 6 rooms for coloured, about 8 for Indian/Asian and white-headed households.

**Figure 23: Percentage of dwelling units with six rooms or more by population group of the household head, 2014**



## 9.2 State-subsidised housing

The GHS 2014 included a number of questions aimed at establishing the extent to which subsidised housing provided by the state was used, the quality of these dwellings as well as the use of waiting lists. At the time of the survey, 15,3% of South African households were living in 'RDP' or state-subsidised dwellings. Figure 24 shows that the percentage of households that received a government housing subsidy increased from 5,5% in 2002 to 15,3% in 2014. Female-headed households were more likely to have received housing subsidies than male-headed households in 2014 (17,9% compared to 13,5%). This is in line with government policies that give preference to households headed by individuals from vulnerable groups, including females, and individuals with disabilities.

**Figure 24: Percentage of households that received a government housing subsidy by sex of the household head, 2002–2014**

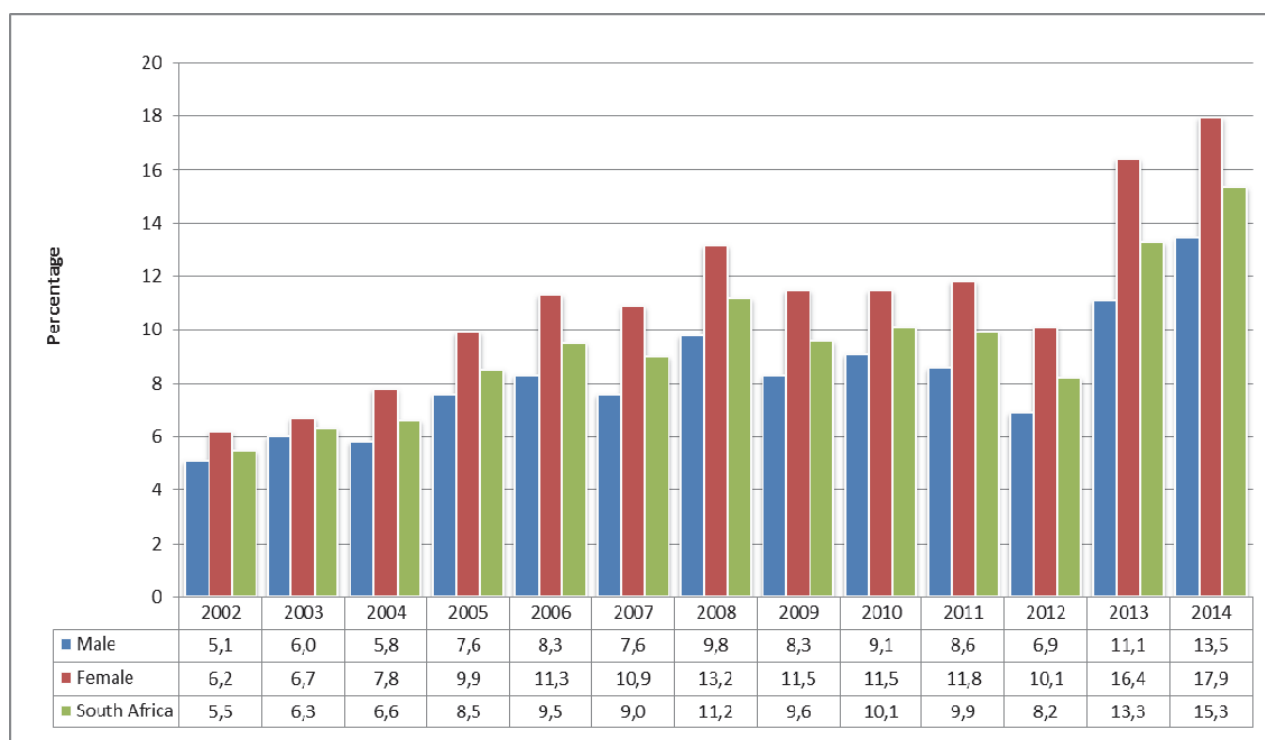
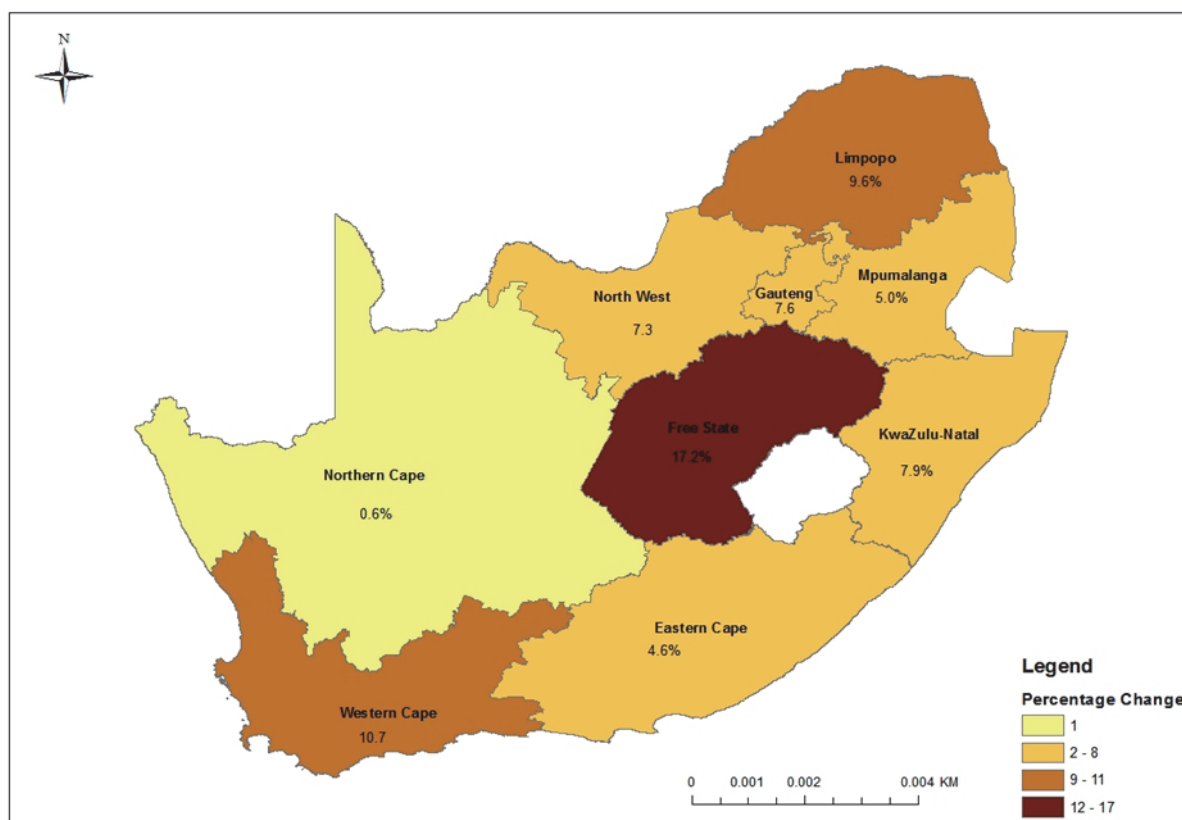


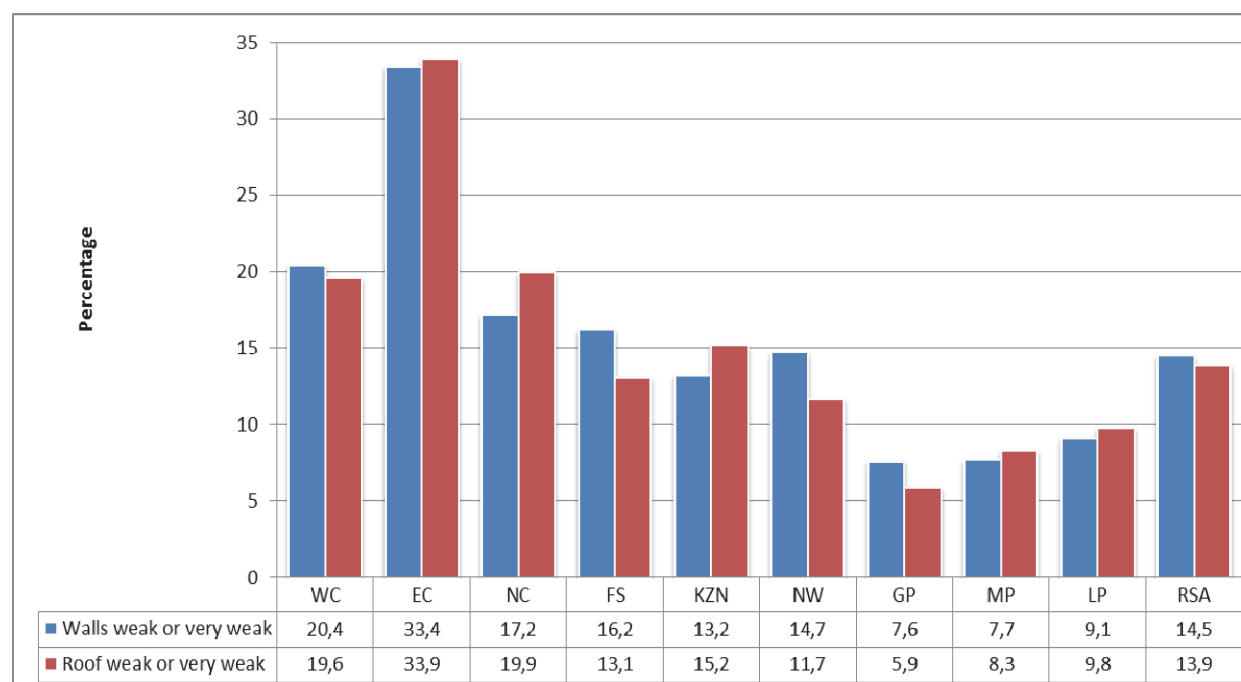
Figure 25 shows the change in the percentage of households that received subsidised dwellings between 2002 and 2014 by province. The largest change was observed in Free State (+17,2%), followed by Western Cape (+10,7%) and Limpopo (+9,6%). The slowest growth was observed in Northern Cape (+0,6%).

**Figure 25: Provincial percentage of households that received housing subsidies**



As a result of the concerns raised by community groups about the quality of state-provided housing, a number of questions were included in the GHS questionnaires to facilitate an analysis of the extent of problems experienced by households with the construction of these dwellings. Respondents were asked to indicate whether the walls and roof of their dwellings were: very good, good, needed minor repairs, weak or very weak. Figure 26 shows that 14,5% of households with subsidised dwellings reported weak or very weak walls while 13,9% reported the same for their roofs. Responses vary across provinces. Households in Eastern Cape were least satisfied with the quality of walls (33,4%) and roofs (33,9%), while those in Gauteng complained least about walls (7,6%) and roofs (5,9%).

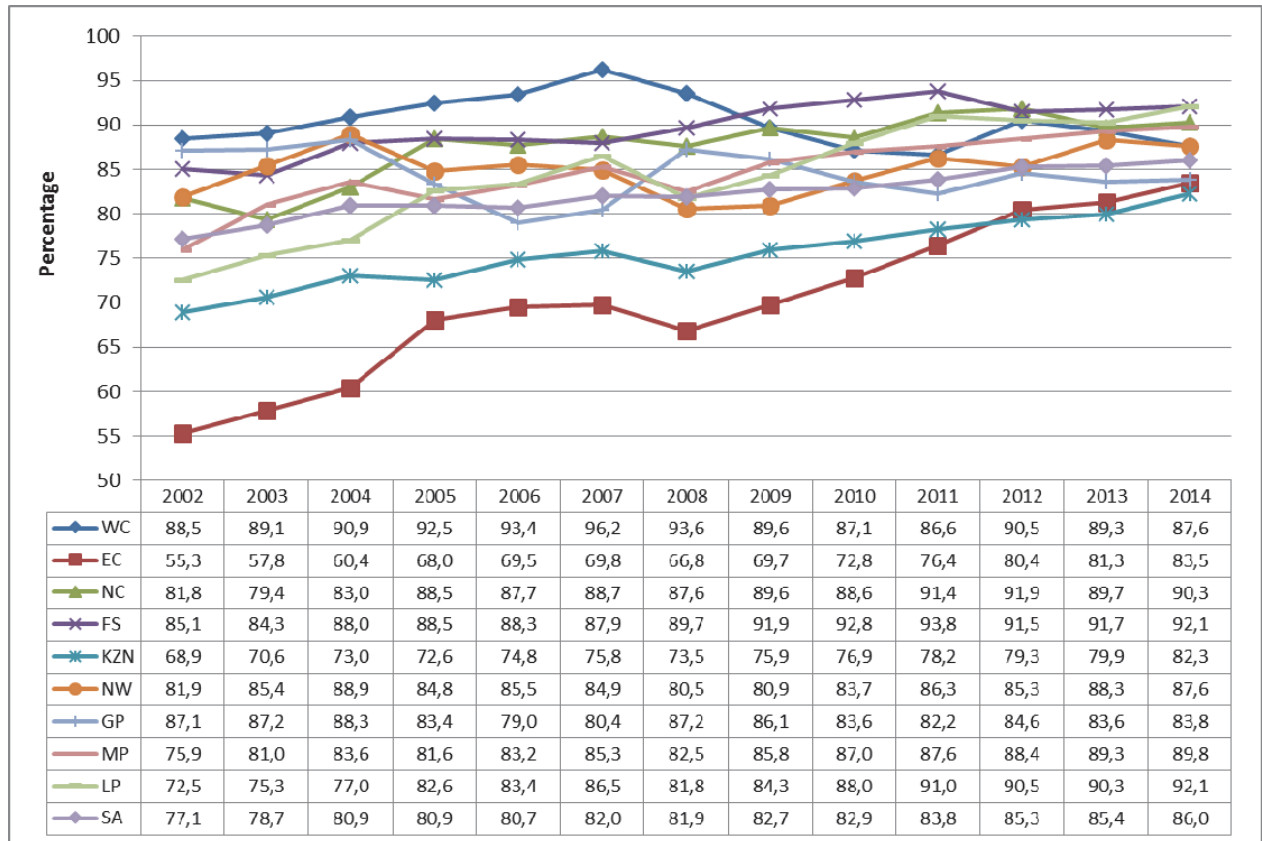
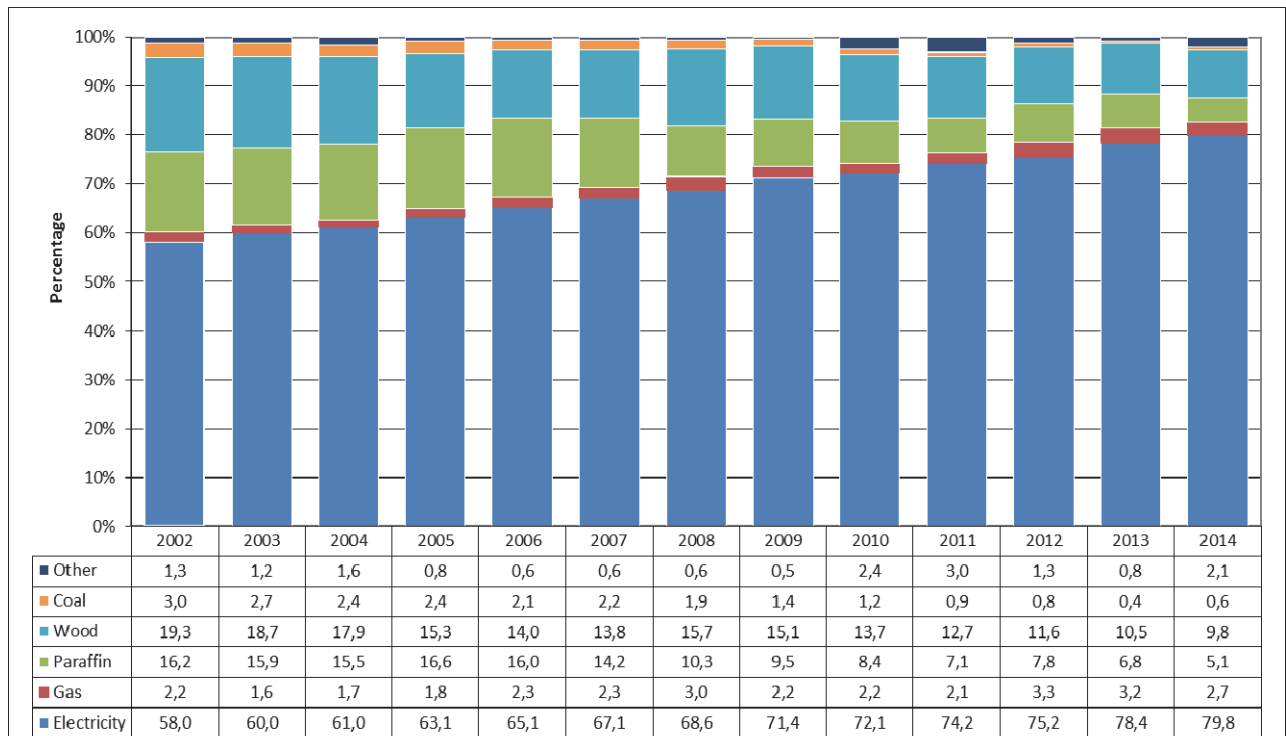
**Figure 26: Percentage of households that said that their 'RDP' or state-subsidised house had weak or very weak walls and/or roof by province, 2014**



## 10. Household sources of energy

The percentage of South African households that were connected to the mains electricity supply increased from 77,1% in 2002 to 86% in 2014. This is presented in Figure 27. The largest increases (in percentage points) were noted in Eastern Cape (+28 percentage points), Limpopo (+19,6 percentage points) Mpumalanga (+13,9 percentage points) and KwaZulu-Natal (+13,4 percentage points). The percentage of households with access to mains electricity decreased by less than one percentage point in Western Cape over this time, while the percentage of households with access to mains electricity actually declined by 3,3 percentage points between 2002 and 2014. The decline noted in Western Cape is almost certainly linked to the high influx of migrants and creation of informal dwellings. Households in Free State (92,1%) and Limpopo (92,1%) were most likely to have access to electricity, while those in KwaZulu-Natal (82,3%) and Eastern Cape (83,5%) were least likely to have access.

The main sources of energy used by households for cooking during the period 2002 to 2014 are presented in Figure 28. The figure shows that the percentage of households that used electricity for cooking increased from 58% in 2002 to 79,8% in 2014. Concurrently, the use of paraffin and fire wood declined. The percentage of households that used paraffin declined from 16,2% in 2002 to 5,1% in 2014, while the percentage of households that used firewood decreased from 19,3% to 9,8%. The percentage of households that used gas declined slightly from 3,3% in 2013 to 2,7%.

**Figure 27: Percentage of households connected to the mains electricity supply by province, 2002–2014****Figure 28: Percentage distribution of main sources of energy used for cooking by year, 2002–2014**

The main sources of energy used for cooking in 2014 by province are presented in Figure 29. The use of electricity as a source of energy for cooking was highest in Free State (89,4%), Western Cape (89,2%) and Northern Cape (85,3%) and lowest in more rural provinces such as Limpopo (57%), Eastern Cape (74,9%) and Mpumalanga (76,6%) where alternative fuels such as wood are, perhaps, more accessible and affordable. Less than one-tenth of households in Eastern Cape (7,5%), North West (7,5%) and Gauteng

(7,3%) used paraffin, compared to only 1,3% in Western Cape and Limpopo (1,8%). The use of wood was particularly noticeable in Limpopo (39,4%), Mpumalanga (14,8%), KwaZulu-Natal (14,4%) and Eastern Cape (13,3%). Less than one percent of households usually used wood for cooking in Western Cape and Gauteng. The use of gas was more common in Western Cape (8%), Northern Cape (4,7%) and Eastern Cape (2,9%).

**Figure 29: Percentage distribution of main sources of energy used for cooking by province, 2014**

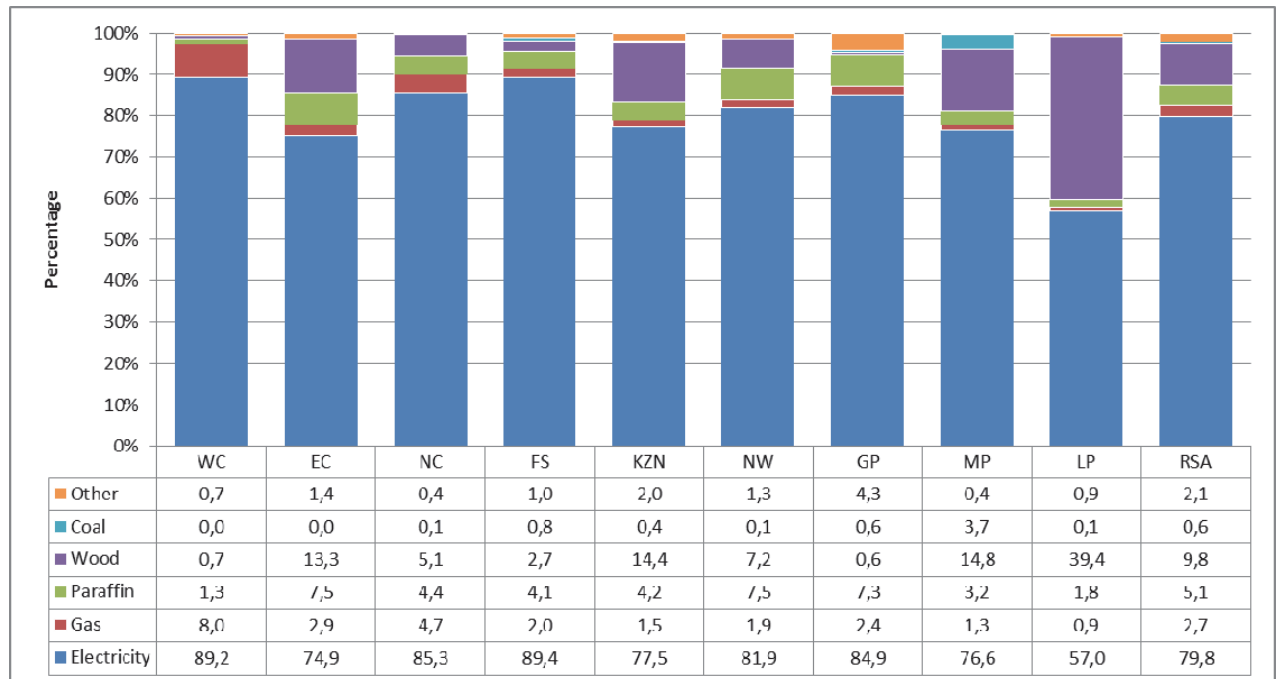


Figure 30 presents information on households that rated their electrical supply services as 'good'. The figure shows that households in Western Cape (84,4%), Limpopo (79,5%) and Mpumalanga (75%) rated their supply services as 'good', while only 51,9% of households in Eastern Cape and 54,7% of households in Gauteng did likewise. Having dropped between 2011 and 2012, the percentage of households that rated electricity supply as 'good' have increased to 66,5% nationally.

**Figure 30: Percentage of household rating the quality of electrical supply services as 'good', 2010–2014**

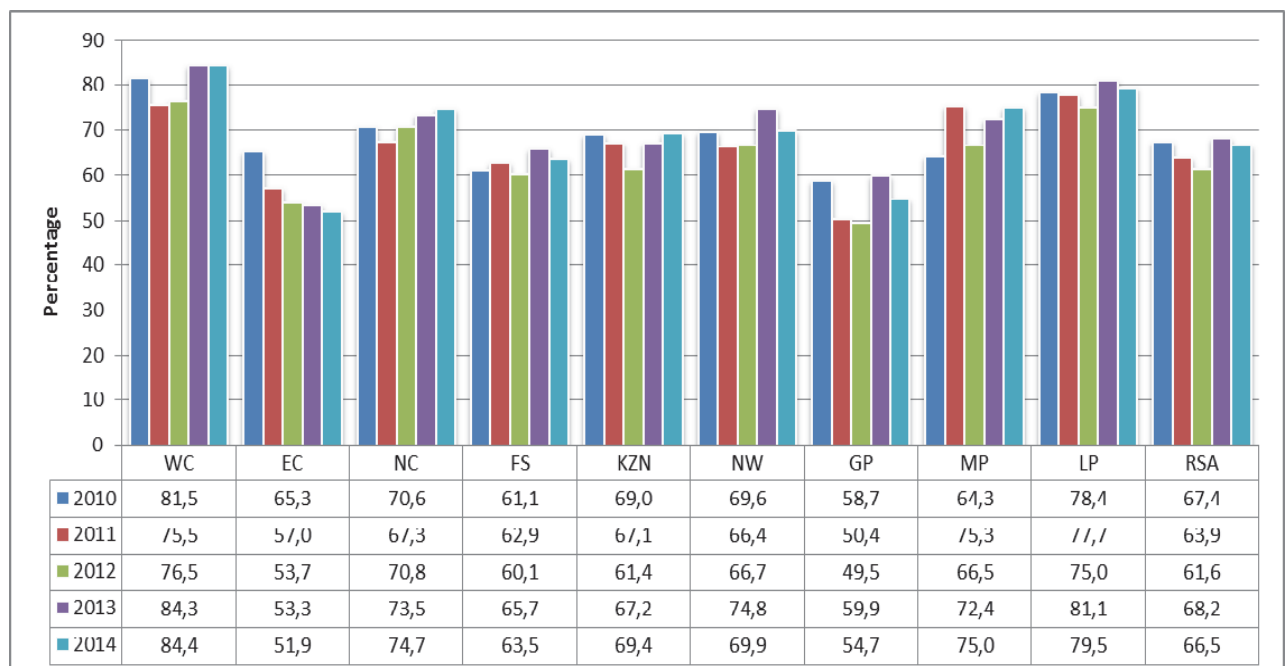
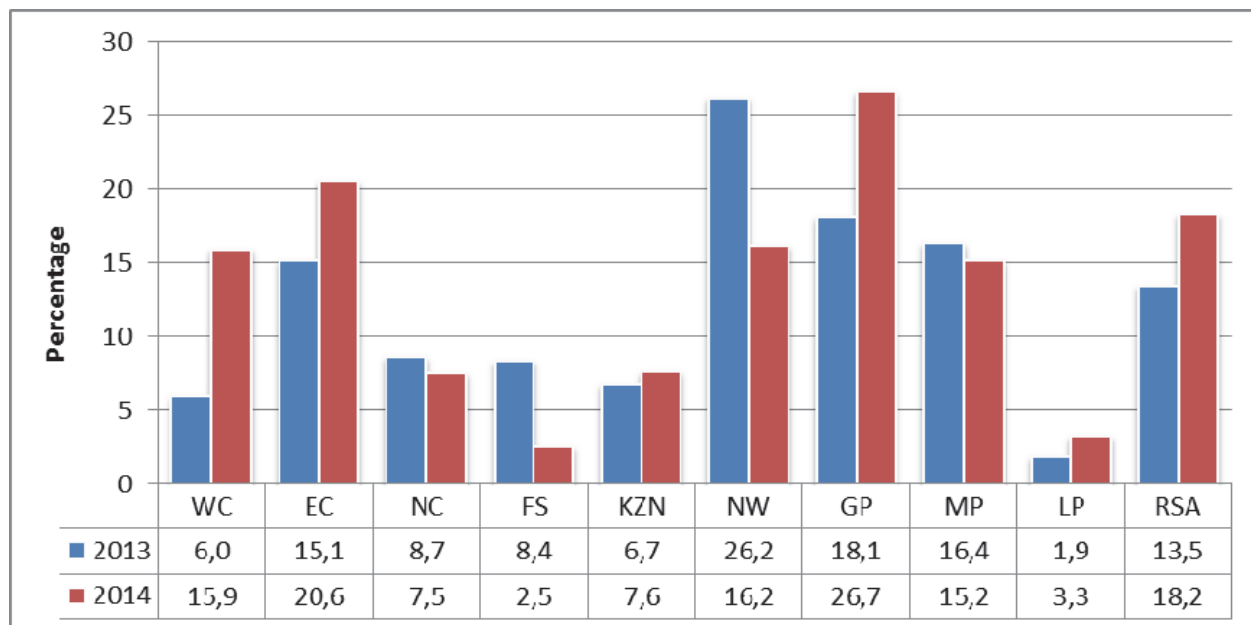


Figure 31 shows that 18,2% of households that paid for electricity, either through bills or buying pre-paid electricity, reported that they had electrical interruptions in the six months before they were surveyed. The prevalence of interruptions was highest in Gauteng (26,7%), Eastern Cape (20,6%) and North West (16,2%), and lowest in Free State (2,5%), Limpopo (3,3%), and Northern Cape (7,5%).

**Figure 31: Percentage of households that paid for electricity that reported having had electricity interruptions during the six months before the survey, 2014**



## 11. Water access and use

The proportion of households with access to piped or tap water in their dwellings, off-site or on-site by province is presented in Figure 32. There were very high proportions of households in Western Cape (98,9%), Gauteng (96,4%), Northern Cape (95,8%) and Free State (95,3%) that had access to water either in their dwellings, off-site, or on-site than in other provinces. Since 2002, the percentage of households in Eastern Cape with access to water increased by 22 percentage points to 78,5%. By contrast, the percentage of households with easy access to water (as defined above) in Eastern Cape declined from 80,5% to 78,5% between 2013 and 2014. As a result Eastern Cape was rated as the province in which households had the poorest access to water in 2014.

**Figure 32: Percentage of households with access to piped or tap water in their dwellings, off-site or on-site by province, 2002–2014**

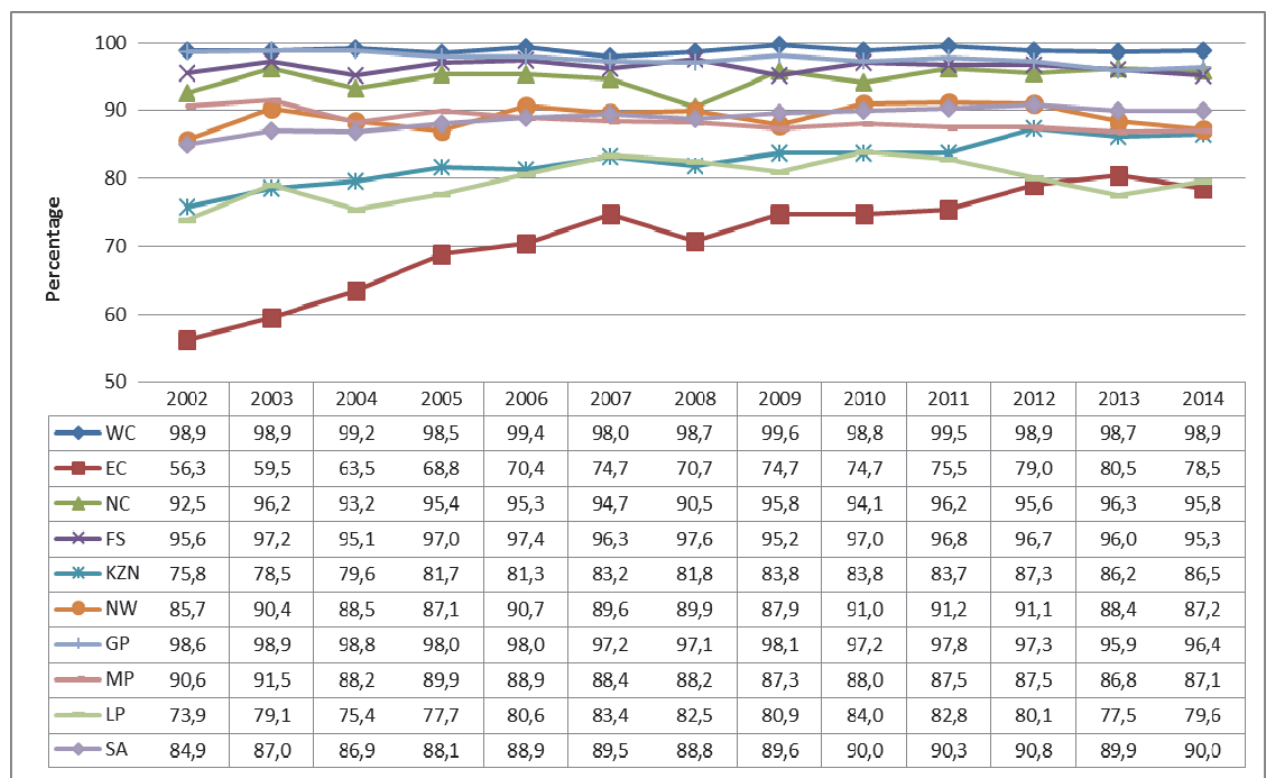


Table 10 presents a comparison of the main sources of drinking water used by households. An estimated 46,3% of households had access to piped water in their dwellings in 2014. A further 27% accessed water on site while 14% relied on communal taps and 2,7% relied on neighbours' taps. Although generally households' access to water improved, 4,1% of households still had to fetch water from rivers, streams, stagnant water pools, dams, wells and springs in 2014. This is a decrease of more than five percentage points from 9,5% of households that had to access water from these sources in 2002.

Even though there have been annual fluctuations, the percentage of households who received piped water supplies from their local municipalities increased from 79,9% in 2005, with a low point of 75,0% in 2009, to 85,9% in 2014.

**Table 10: Comparison of the main water source for drinking used by households, 2002–2014**

Water source	Statistic	Year											
		2002	2004	2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014
Piped water in dwelling	Number	4 409	4 607	4 749	4 980	5 163	5 611	5 622	5 862	6 294	6 504	6 845	7 221
	Percentage	40,8	40,4	40,5	41,2	41,6	43,7	42,3	42,7	44,4	44,5	45,3	46,3
Piped water on site	Number	3 009	3 367	3 490	3 681	3 838	3 501	3 743	4 019	4 106	4 055	4 051	4 213
	Percentage	27,8	29,5	29,7	30,5	30,9	27,3	28,1	29,3	29,0	27,7	26,8	27,0
Borehole on site	Number	290	188	160	141	155	155	190	157	212	203	259	293
	Percentage	2,7	1,6	1,4	1,2	1,3	1,2	1,4	1,1	1,5	1,4	1,7	1,9
Rainwater tank on site	Number	142	38	33	49	61	68	44	45	91	82	74	68
	Percentage	1,3	0,3	0,3	0,4	0,5	0,5	0,3	0,3	0,6	0,6	0,5	0,4
Neighbour's tap	Number	60	260	257	250	265	336	358	346	388	424	388	426
	Percentage	0,6	2,3	2,2	2,1	2,1	2,6	2,7	2,5	2,7	2,9	2,6	2,7
Public/communal tap	Number	1 465	1 682	1 858	1 852	1 910	1 996	2 201	2 131	2 008	2 307	2 290	2 179
	Percentage	13,6	14,7	15,8	15,3	15,4	15,6	16,5	15,5	14,2	15,8	15,2	14,0
Water-carrier/tanker	Number	68	69	115	134	123	146	171	200	134	199	230	198
	Percentage	0,6	0,6	1,0	1,1	1,0	1,1	1,3	1,5	0,9	1,4	1,5	1,3
Borehole off-site/communal	Number	300	297	273	273	199	248	209	177	183	165	189	199
	Percentage	2,8	2,6	2,3	2,3	1,6	1,9	1,6	1,3	1,3	1,1	1,3	1,3
Flowing water/stream/river	Number	606	519	421	390	406	442	507	433	374	336	382	420
	Percentage	5,6	4,5	3,6	3,2	3,3	3,4	3,8	3,2	2,6	2,3	2,5	2,7
Stagnant water/dam/pool	Number	77	62	35	30	52	37	30	41	53	30	42	55
	Percentage	0,7	0,5	0,3	0,2	0,4	0,3	0,2	0,3	0,4	0,2	0,3	0,4
Well	Number	146	113	76	124	64	70	50	37	75	55	71	77
	Percentage	1,3	1,0	0,6	1,0	0,5	0,5	0,4	0,3	0,5	0,4	0,5	0,5
Spring	Number	208	196	226	158	146	188	119	208	172	191	143	148
	Percentage	1,9	1,7	1,9	1,3	1,2	1,5	0,9	1,5	1,2	1,3	0,9	0,9
Other	Number	28	17	45	24	26	32	59	75	82	70	143	105
	Percentage	0,3	0,2	0,4	0,2	0,2	0,3	0,4	0,5	0,6	0,5	1,0	0,7
Subtotal	Number	10 806	11 413	11 737	12 087	12 409	12 830	13 303	13 731	14 172	14 620	15 107	15 601
	Percentage	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0
Unspecified	Number	8	12	16	20	76	55	0	0	1	11	0	0
Total	Number	10 814	11 425	11 753	12 107	12 485	12 885	13 303	13 731	14 173	14 631	15 107	15 601

Table 11 confirms that the number and percentage of households with access to piped water had increased since 2002, and that 13,2 million households had access to piped water in 2014 compared to 9,3 million in 2005. The increase in the percentage of households with access to water coincided with a decline in the percentage of households who paid for the piped water they received. The proportion of households who reported paying for water has been declining steadily over the past decade, dropping from 61,9% in 2005 to only 43,7% in 2014.

Less than two-thirds (61,4%) of households rated the water services as 'good' in 2014. Although this is slightly higher than the 60,1% recorded in 2012, it is much lower than the 76,4% approval rating reported in 2005. The percentage of users who rated water services as average increased from 15,8% in 2005 to 31,8% in 2009, before it eventually declined to 26,4% in 2014. The percentage of households that rated water services as 'poor' increased from 7,8% in 2005 to 12,2% in 2014. This deterioration in levels of

satisfaction is mirrored by an increase over time in the percentage of households who feel that their water is not clean, clear, does not taste or is free of bad smells.

**Table 11: Access to piped municipal water supplies, payment and service ratings for local municipalities, 2005–2014**

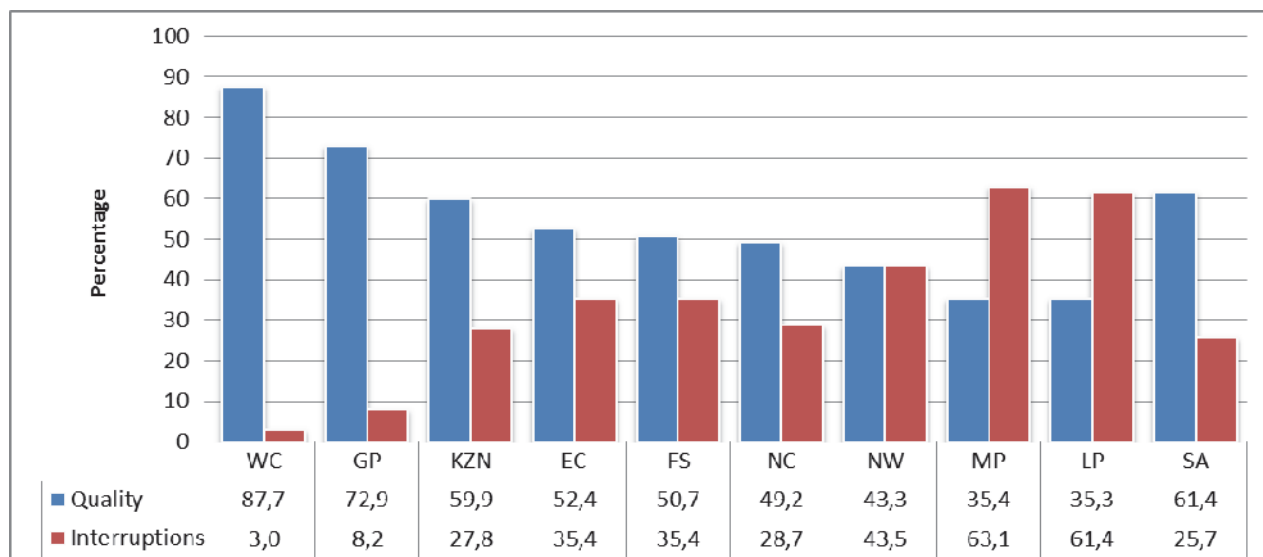
Access to piped water	Statistic	Year									
		2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014
Yes	Number	9 369	9 254	9 976	9 619	11 100	11 724	11 932	12 372	12 858	13 231
	Percentage	79,9	76,6	80,2	75,0	83,9	86,5	85,6	85,9	86,4	85,9
No	Number	2 358	2 826	2 467	3 208	2 131	1 833	2 015	2 022	2 020	2 164
	Percentage	20,1	23,4	19,8	25,0	16,1	13,5	14,4	14,1	13,6	14,1
Subtotal	Number	11 727	12 080	12 443	12 827	13 231	13 557	13 947	14 394	14 878	15 395
	Percentage	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0
Unspecified/do not know	Number	26	27	42	59	72	173	227	237	228	207
Total	Number	11 753	12 107	12 485	12 886	13 303	13 730	14 174	14 631	15 106	15 602
Pay for water		2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014
Yes	Number	5 794	5 991	6 375	6 417	5 471	5 483	5 601	5 586	5 720	5 742
	Percentage	61,9	65,0	64,2	67,3	49,3	46,8	47,2	45,3	44,5	43,7
No	Number	3 569	3 221	3 560	3 113	5 616	6 220	6 266	6 745	7 124	7 404
	Percentage	38,1	35,0	35,8	32,7	50,7	53,2	52,8	54,7	55,5	56,3
Subtotal	Number	9 363	9 212	9 935	9 530	11 087	11 703	11 867	12 331	12 844	13 146
	Percentage	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0
Unspecified	Number	7	42	41	88	12	21	65	41	14	84
Total	Number	9 370	9 254	9 976	9 618	11 099	11 724	11 932	12 372	12 858	13 230
Water services ratings		2005	2006	2007	2008	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014
Good	Number	7 141	6 784	7 177	5 844	6 399	7 398	7 369	7 380	8 077	8 035
	Percentage	76,4	73,5	72,1	61,1	58,0	63,6	62,1	60,1	63,2	61,4
Average	Number	1 472	1 818	2 039	2 785	3 511	3 152	3 347	3 415	3 207	3 457
	Percentage	15,8	19,7	20,5	29,1	31,8	27,1	28,2	27,8	25,1	26,4
Poor	Number	730	634	734	939	1 127	1 089	1 159	1 490	1 488	1 592
	Percentage	7,8	6,9	7,4	9,8	10,2	9,4	9,8	12,1	11,7	12,2
Subtotal	Number	9 343	9 236	9 950	9 568	11 037	11 639	11 875	12 285	12 772	13 084
	Percentage	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0	100,0
Unspecified	Number	27	18	25	51	63	85	57	87	86	146
Total	Number	9 370	9 254	9 975	9 619	11 100	11 724	11 932	12 372	12 858	13 230

*The totals used as the denominator to calculate percentages are excluded from unspecified responses.  
Levels of satisfaction with water services were not measured prior to 2005.*

Figure 33 shows a comparison of the percentage of households that rated the water services they received from municipalities as 'good' and the percentage that reported water interruptions. An inverse relationship between the perceived quality of services and the number of interruptions seems to exist. The provinces with the lowest percentage of households that reported interruptions with water services, namely Western Cape (3%) and Gauteng (8,2%), also reported the highest satisfaction with water delivery services (87,7% for Western Cape, and 72,9% for Gauteng). Conversely, the provinces in which interruptions were more frequent were less likely to rate water service delivery as 'good'. Whereas 63,1% of households in Mpumalanga and 61,4% of households in Limpopo reported having had interruptions,

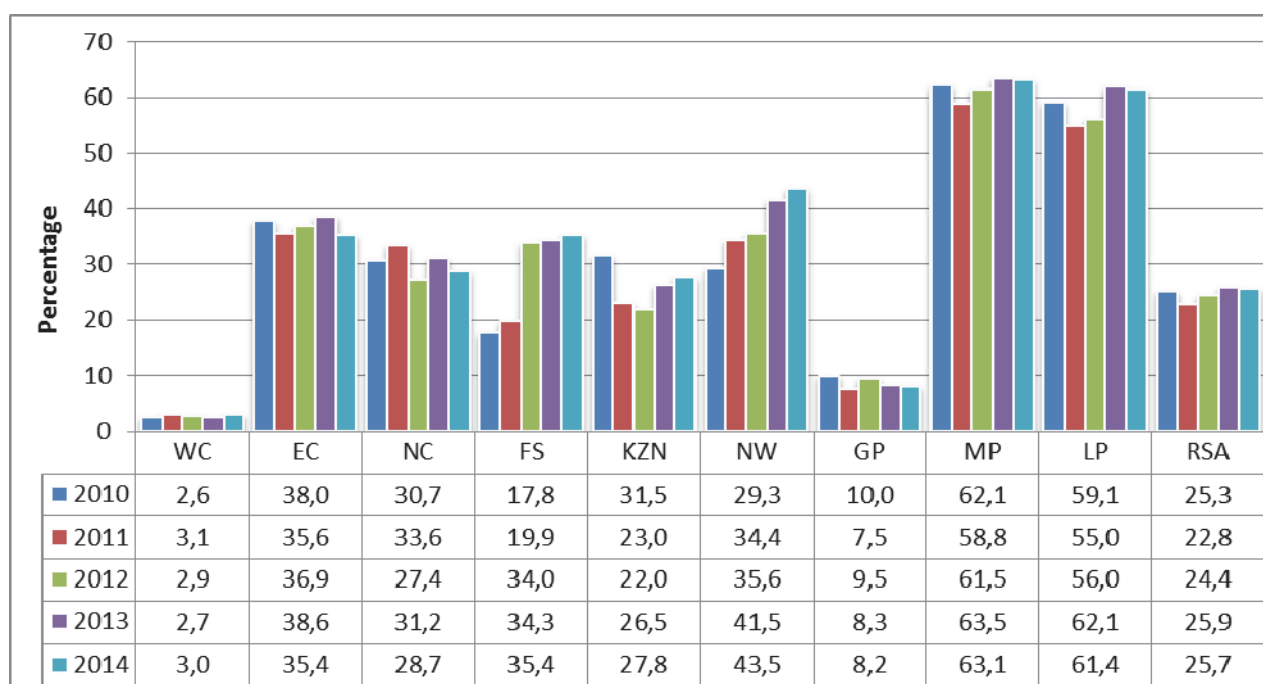
only 35,3% of households in Limpopo and 35,4% of households in Mpumalanga rated water service delivery as 'good'.

**Figure 33: Percentage of households rating the quality of water services provided by the municipality as good, and those that reported water interruptions, by province, 2014**



The functionality of municipal water supply services measures the extent to which households that received water from a municipality had reported, over the 12 months before the survey, interruptions that lasted more than 2 days at a time, or more than 15 days in total during the whole period. Figure 34 shows that households in Mpumalanga (63,1%) and Limpopo (61,4%) consistently reported the most interruptions, while Gauteng (8,2%) and Western Cape (3%) experienced the least interruptions. More than one-quarter (25,7%) of South African households reported some dysfunctional service with their water supply in 2014. Since 2010, the percentage of households that had reported interruptions increased strongly Free State and North West while it decreased in KwaZulu-Natal. No strong patterns are observed in other provinces.

**Figure 34: Percentage distribution of households that received municipal water and that reported water interruptions that lasted more than 2 days at a time by province, 2010-2014**



Households' perceptions regarding the quality of water they drink are presented in Table 12. It seems as if households in Eastern Cape and Mpumalanga have consistently, since 2005, been the most displeased with the quality of water they received while those in Western Cape and Gauteng have been the most satisfied. Although the proportion of households in South Africa complaining about the safety of water remained stable between 7,7% in 2005 and 7,6% in 2014, improvements were noted in Eastern Cape (from 23,9% to 14,9%). While households' perceptions of water safety generally did not improve between 2011 and 2014, a larger percentage of households in Free State (+12,3 percentage points) felt that their water was more unsafe to drink compared to 2005. Households living in these provinces were, however, generally more content with the general quality of water services they received. By comparison, households in Eastern Cape have consistently been most unhappy with the cleanness, taste and smell of their water, followed by households in Mpumalanga, and in 2014 also households in KwaZulu-Natal.

**Table 12: Perceptions of households regarding the quality of the water they drink per province, 2005–2014**

Year	Perception	Statistic (numbers in thousands)	Province									
			WC	EC	NC	FS	KZN	NW	GP	MP	LP	RSA
2005	Not safe to drink	Number	23	349	13	39	264	27	28	73	90	<b>905</b>
		Percentage	1,8	23,9	5,3	5,3	12,9	3,0	0,9	8,6	8,0	<b>7,7</b>
	Not clear	Number	32	335	16	49	254	45	45	93	91	<b>959</b>
		Percentage	2,4	22,9	6,3	6,7	12,4	5,0	1,5	11,0	8,1	<b>8,2</b>
	Not good in taste	Number	37	373	22	57	269	45	45	76	154	<b>1 078</b>
		Percentage	2,9	25,5	8,8	7,9	13,1	5,0	1,5	8,9	13,7	<b>9,2</b>
	Not free from bad smells	Number	44	312	14	46	272	79	46	74	96	<b>983</b>
		Percentage	3,4	21,4	5,6	6,4	13,3	8,7	1,5	8,7	8,6	<b>8,4</b>
	Not safe to drink	Number	18	289	17	47	254	35	48	106	61	<b>876</b>
		Percentage	1,3	19,6	6,6	6,5	12,1	3,8	1,5	12,1	5,3	<b>7,3</b>
2006	Not clear	Number	32	285	20	55	247	37	60	135	59	<b>931</b>
		Percentage	2,4	19,3	8,0	7,5	11,8	4,0	1,9	15,3	5,1	<b>7,7</b>
	Not good in taste	Number	21	312	22	58	261	41	67	121	116	<b>1 019</b>
		Percentage	1,6	21,1	8,8	7,8	12,4	4,5	2,1	13,7	10,0	<b>8,4</b>
	Not free from bad smells	Number	39	256	14	49	249	46	74	114	61	<b>903</b>
		Percentage	2,9	17,3	5,4	6,7	11,9	5,0	2,3	13,0	0,5	<b>7,5</b>
	Not safe to drink	Number	20	256	11	40	229	27	28	101	89	<b>800</b>
		Percentage	1,4	17,1	4,3	5,3	10,6	2,9	0,8	11,1	7,5	<b>6,4</b>
	Not clear	Number	30	231	12	48	228	56	31	106	84	<b>826</b>
		Percentage	2,2	15,4	4,7	6,3	10,6	5,8	0,9	11,6	7,1	<b>6,6</b>
2007	Not good in taste	Number	24	263	18	52	230	54	40	110	139	<b>930</b>
		Percentage	1,8	17,5	6,8	6,9	10,7	5,7	1,2	12,1	11,7	<b>7,5</b>
	Not free from bad smells	Number	33	221	10	46	229	51	25	108	86	<b>807</b>
		Percentage	2,4	14,7	4,0	6,1	10,6	5,3	0,8	11,8	7,2	<b>6,5</b>
	Not safe to drink	Number	44	313	18	53	238	62	43	126	98	<b>993</b>
		Percentage	3,1	20,5	6,8	6,9	10,7	6,3	1,2	13,3	8,0	<b>7,7</b>
	Not clear	Number	60	316	24	56	218	73	48	160	93	<b>1 048</b>
		Percentage	4,2	20,7	9,1	7,3	9,9	7,5	1,4	16,9	7,6	<b>8,2</b>
	Not good in taste	Number	66	308	27	54	223	83	63	144	151	<b>1 120</b>
		Percentage	4,6	20,2	10,1	7,0	10,1	8,5	1,8	15,2	12,3	<b>8,7</b>
2008	Not free from bad smells	Number	65	288	16	49	241	84	96	138	101	<b>1 077</b>
		Percentage	4,6	18,9	5,9	6,3	10,9	8,6	2,8	14,6	8,2	<b>8,4</b>

**Table 12: Perceptions of households regarding the quality of the water they drink per province, 2005–2014 (concluded)**

Year	Perception	Statistic (numbers in thousands)	Province									
			WC	EC	NC	FS	KZN	NW	GP	MP	LP	RSA
2009	Not safe to drink	Number	27	306	18	70	204	52	54	116	99	<b>946</b>
		Percentage	1,9	19,8	6,4	8,8	8,9	5,2	1,5	11,9	7,8	<b>7,1</b>
	Not clear	Number	35	313	19	69	228	52	50	145	90	<b>1 002</b>
		Percentage	2,4	20,2	7,1	8,8	9,9	5,2	1,4	14,7	7,2	<b>7,5</b>
	Not good in taste	Number	47	371	22	70	222	55	57	132	134	<b>1 109</b>
		Percentage	3,2	24,0	8,0	8,8	9,7	5,5	1,6	13,5	10,6	<b>8,3</b>
	Not free from bad smells	Number	74	296	12	42	243	44	37	102	87	<b>937</b>
		Percentage	5,0	19,1	4,3	5,4	10,6	4,4	1,0	10,4	6,9	<b>7,1</b>
2010	Not safe to drink	Number	14	306	34	49	264	77	57	157	89	<b>1 046</b>
		Percentage	0,9	19,6	12,2	6,1	11,3	7,4	1,5	15,5	6,8	<b>7,7</b>
	Not clear	Number	22	335	42	69	222	82	64	166	83	<b>1 084</b>
		Percentage	1,5	21,4	14,9	8,5	9,5	7,9	1,7	16,5	6,4	<b>7,9</b>
	Not good in taste	Number	34	367	41	61	209	97	71	170	150	<b>1 200</b>
		Percentage	2,2	23,5	14,6	7,6	8,9	9,3	1,9	16,8	11,6	<b>8,8</b>
	Not free from bad smells	Number	25	250	32	54	201	69	89	137	74	<b>932</b>
		Percentage	1,6	16	11,4	6,8	8,6	6,7	2,4	13,6	5,7	<b>6,8</b>
2011	Not safe to drink	Number	45	246	35	41	236	60	75	107	60	<b>905</b>
		Percentage	2,9	15,5	12,0	5,0	9,9	5,6	2,0	10,2	4,5	<b>6,4</b>
	Not clear	Number	51	241	40	53	221	72	88	109	59	<b>936</b>
		Percentage	3,3	15,2	14,0	6,5	9,2	6,7	2,2	10,4	4,4	<b>6,6</b>
	Not good in taste	Number	60	268	45	47	207	77	93	116	114	<b>1 026</b>
		Percentage	3,8	16,9	15,5	5,7	8,6	7,2	2,3	11,1	8,5	<b>7,3</b>
	Not free from bad smells	Number	48	186	24	40	203	41	71	99	53	<b>765</b>
		Percentage	3,1	11,8	8,3	4,8	8,4	3,8	1,8	9,5	4,0	<b>5,4</b>
2012	Not safe to drink	Number	46	238	24	127	191	50	115	156	72	<b>1 020</b>
		Percentage	2,9	14,7	8,2	15,1	7,7	4,6	2,8	14,4	5,2	<b>7,0</b>
	Not clear	Number	62	243	35	138	177	74	114	141	69	<b>1 052</b>
		Percentage	3,9	15,0	11,7	16,5	7,2	6,8	2,8	13,1	5,0	<b>7,3</b>
	Not good in taste	Number	67	247	31	127	174	76	130	164	131	<b>1 147</b>
		Percentage	4,2	15,3	10,6	15,2	7,0	6,9	3,2	15,2	9,5	<b>7,9</b>
	Not free from bad smells	Number	54	182	21	127	226	54	98	126	65	<b>954</b>
		Percentage	3,4	11,3	7,3	15,1	9,2	5,0	2,4	11,7	4,7	<b>6,6</b>
2013	Not safe to drink	Number	29	209	41	149	222	106	94	150	112	<b>1 110</b>
		Percentage	1,7	12,6	13,5	17,3	8,6	9,3	2,2	13,3	7,8	<b>7,4</b>
	Not clear	Number	44	204	46	173	210	130	115	157	109	<b>1 189</b>
		Percentage	2,7	12,4	15,1	20,1	8,2	11,4	2,7	14,0	7,7	<b>7,9</b>
	Not good in taste	Number	41	243	46	169	207	133	124	175	194	<b>1 332</b>
		Percentage	2,5	14,7	15,1	19,7	8,1	11,7	2,9	15,6	13,5	<b>8,9</b>
	Not free from bad smells	Number	28	125	33	156	203	107	104	135	150	<b>1 043</b>
		Percentage	1,7	7,6	10,9	18,1	7,9	9,5	2,4	12,0	10,5	<b>6,9</b>
2014	Not safe to drink	Number	25	252	46	124	244	91	116	162	118	<b>1 178</b>
		Percentage	1,4	14,9	14,8	14,2	9,2	7,8	2,6	14,1	8,0	<b>7,6</b>
	Not clear	Number	32	238	50	156	233	113	136	143	125	<b>1 227</b>
		Percentage	1,8	14,1	16,1	17,8	8,8	9,6	3,0	12,6	8,4	<b>7,9</b>
	Not good in taste	Number	42	298	50	148	231	111	139	179	183	<b>1 382</b>
		Percentage	2,5	17,7	16,1	17,0	8,7	9,5	3,1	15,7	12,4	<b>8,9</b>
	Not free from bad smells	Number	28	145	39	139	222	90	131	117	123	<b>1 034</b>
		Percentage	1,7	8,7	12,5	15,9	8,5	7,7	3,0	10,4	8,3	<b>6,7</b>

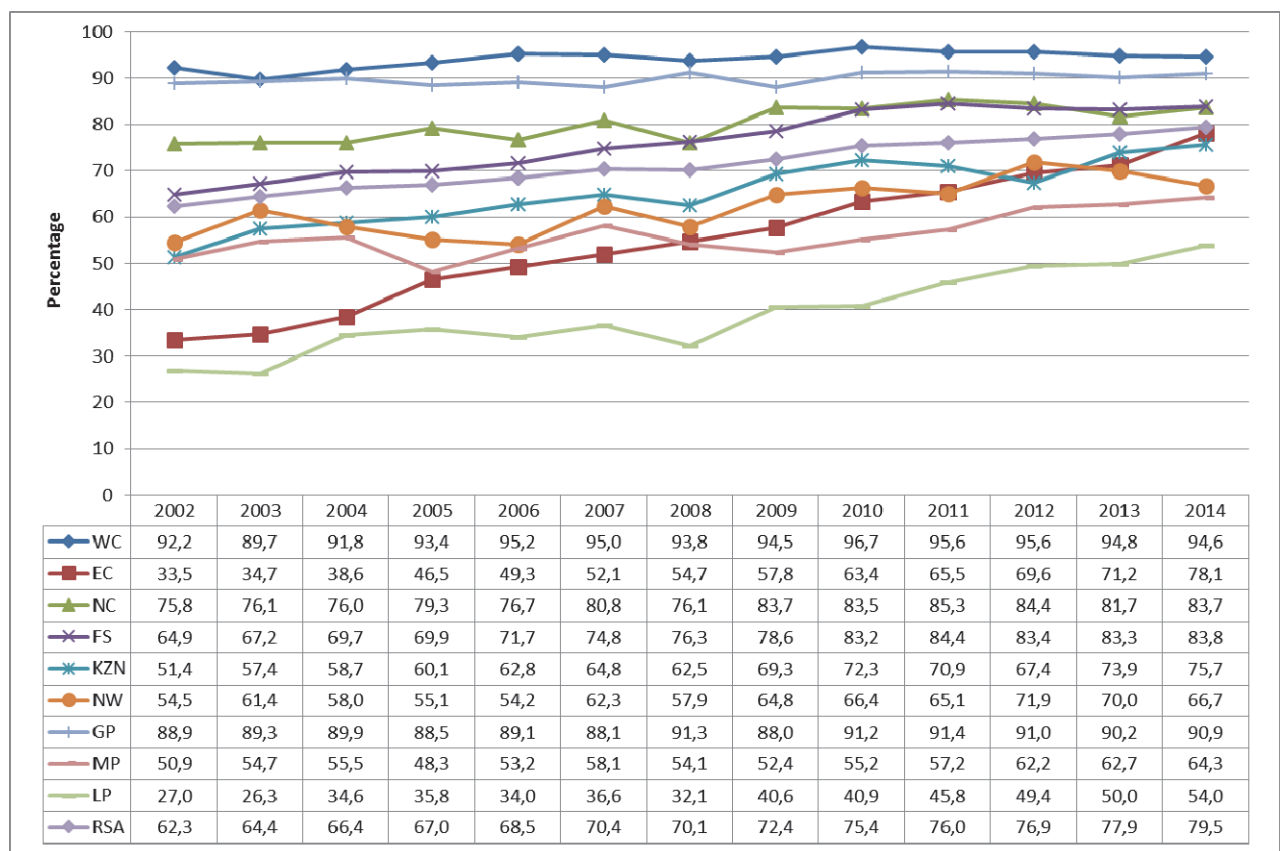
The total used as the denominator to calculate percentages excluded unspecified responses on the quality of water.  
Perceptions related to water quality were not measured prior to 2005.

## 12. Sanitation and refuse removal

Environmental hygiene plays an essential role in the prevention of many diseases. It also impacts on the natural environment and the preservation of important natural assets, such as water resources. Proper sanitation is one of the key elements in improving environmental sanitation.

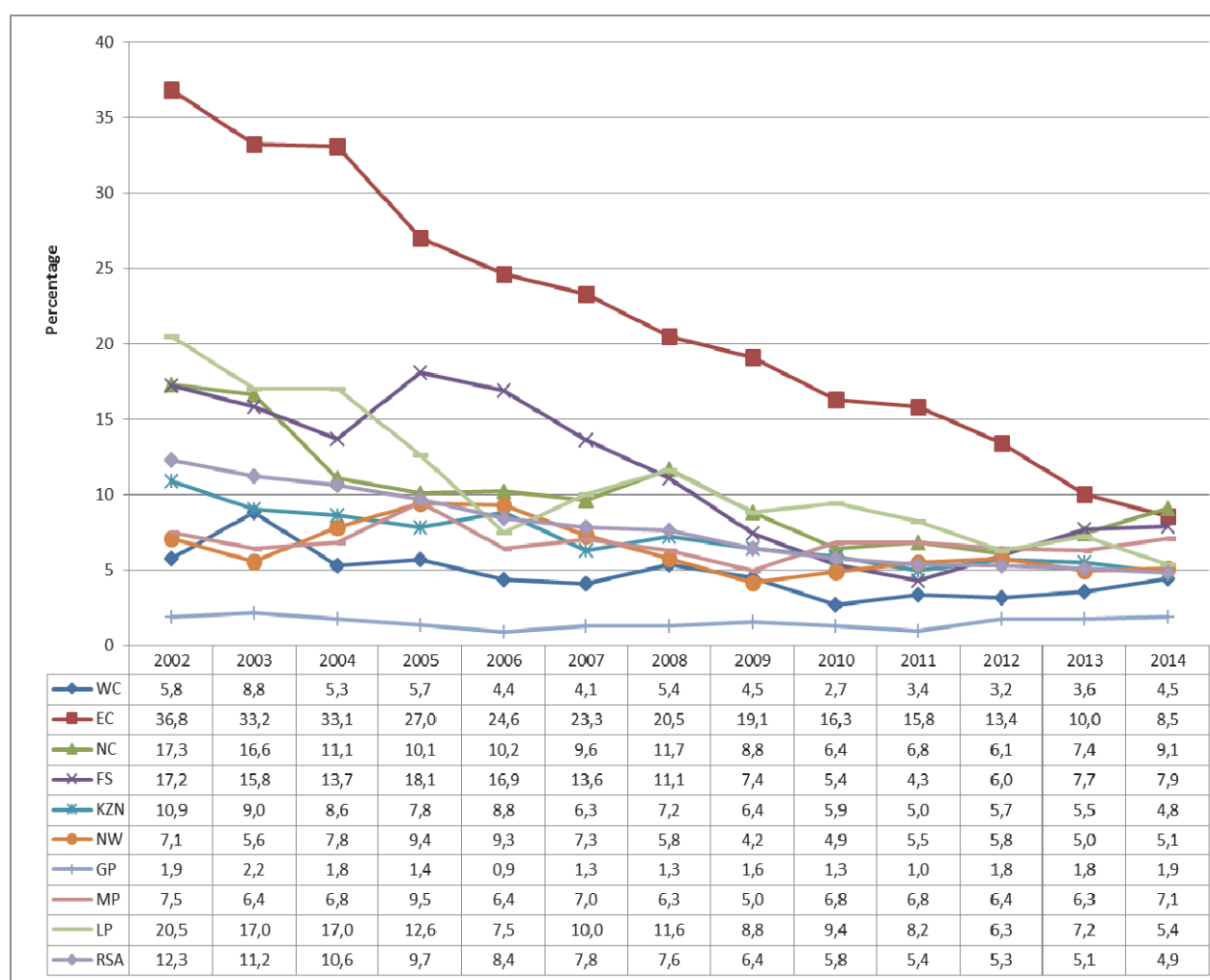
Figure 35 identifies the percentage of households per province that had access to RDP standard toilet facilities, i.e. flush toilets connected to a public sewerage system or a septic tank, and a pit toilet with a ventilation pipe. Nationally, the percentage of households with access to 'RDP-standard' sanitation increased from 62,3% in 2002 to 79,5% in 2014. The majority of households in Western Cape (94,6%) and Gauteng (90,9%) had access to adequate sanitation, while about half those in Limpopo (54%) and just below two-thirds of those in Mpumalanga (64,3%) had adequate access. It is notable that access to adequate sanitation grew most rapidly in Eastern Cape (+44,6 percentage points) between 2002 and 2014.

**Figure 35: Percentage of households that have access to improved sanitation per province, 2002–2014**



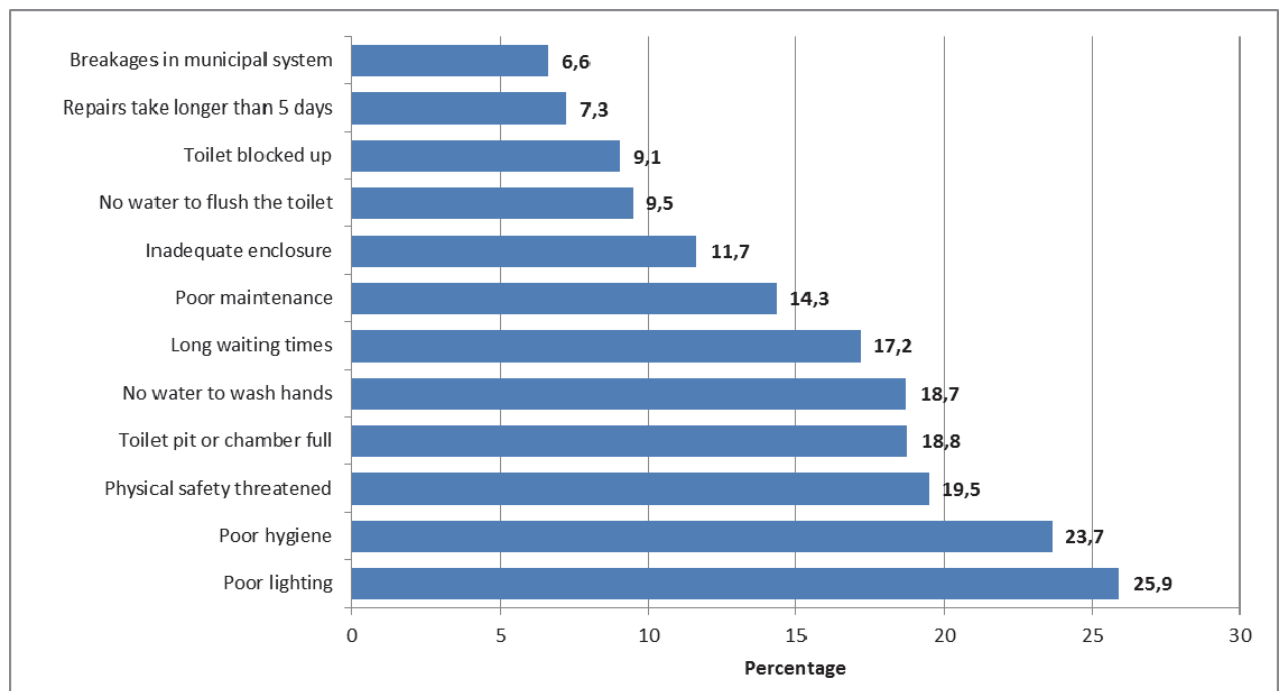
Despite the improved access to RDP-standard sanitation facilities, many households continue to be without any proper sanitation facilities. Figure 36 shows the percentage of households that either had no sanitation facilities or that had to use bucket toilets. Nationally, the percentage of households that continued to live without proper sanitation facilities had been declining consistently between 2002 and 2014, decreasing from 12,3% to 4,9% during this period. The most rapid decline over this period was observed in Eastern Cape (-28,3%), Limpopo (-15,1%), Free State (-9,3%) and Northern Cape (-8,2%). Scores of households in Northern Cape (9,1%), Eastern Cape (8,5%), Free State (7,9%) and Mpumalanga (7,1%) remained without any sanitation facilities in 2014.

**Figure 36: Percentage of households that have no toilet facility or that have been using bucket toilets per province, 2002–2014**



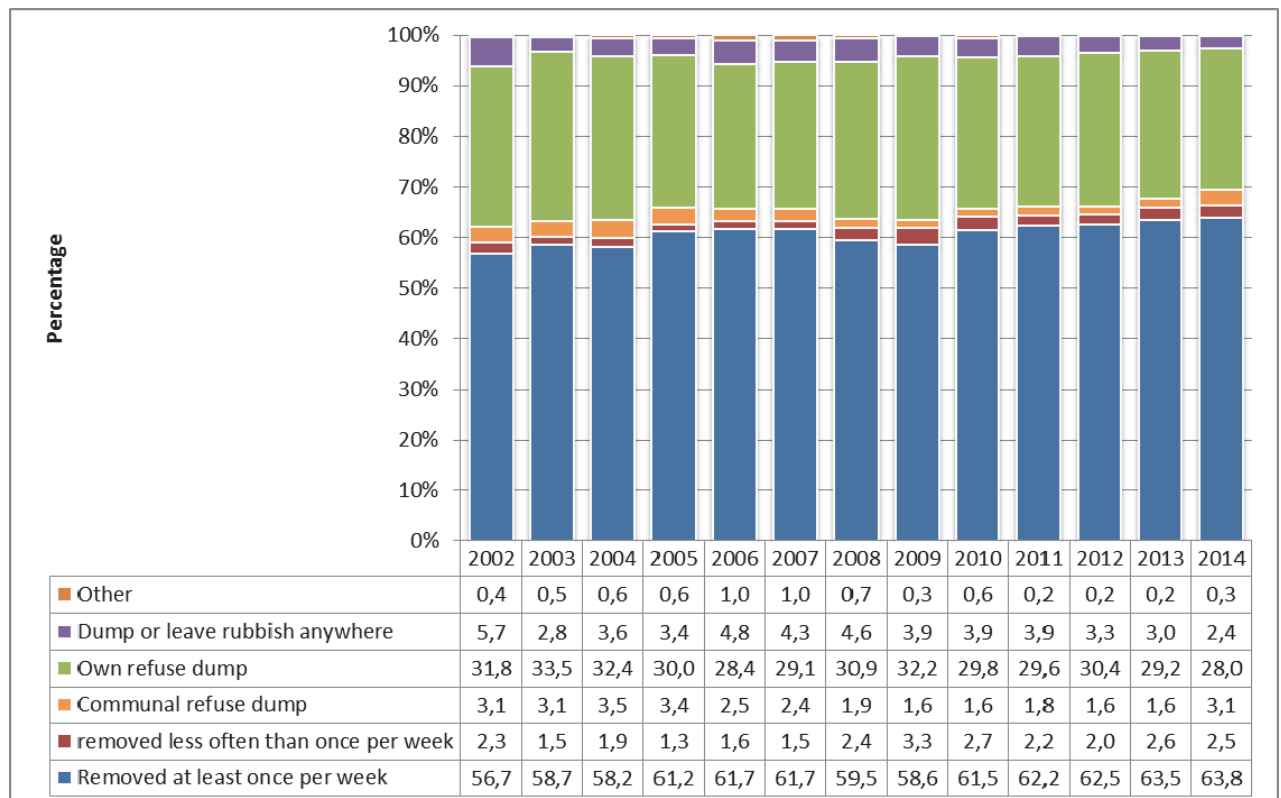
A set of questions were introduced in GHS 2013 in order to assess the quality of the sanitation facilities to which households had access to. Figure 37 outlines the extent to which households that share toilet facilities, regardless of its modality, have experienced some of the issues raised in the questionnaire. About one-quarter of households were concerned by poor lighting and inadequate hygiene, while 19,5% felt that their physical safety were threatened when using the toilet. About one-fifth (18,7%) complained that there was no water to wash their hands after they had used the toilet, and another 17,2% pointed to long waiting times. Only 13,1% of households complained that the toilets were not properly enclosed. Less than a quarter (23,7%) complained about the cleanliness of the toilets. Only 6,6% of households complained that there were breakages in the municipal system and 4,4% of the household had sewage overflowing in their yard.

**Figure 37: Problems experienced by households that share sanitation facilities during the six months before the survey, 2014**



The proper disposal of household waste and refuse is important to maintain environmental hygiene of the households' neighbourhoods. Figure 38 shows that the percentage of households for which refuse was removed at least once per week increased from 56,7% in 2002 to 64% in 2014, while the percentage of households that had to rely on their own or communal rubbish dumps, or who had no facilities at all, decreased over the same period.

**Figure 38: Percentage distribution of household refuse removal, 2002–2014**



The national figures, however, hide large discrepancies between particularly rural and urban areas, but also between urban and metropolitan areas. Households in urban areas were much more likely to receive some rubbish removal service than those in rural areas, and rural households were therefore much more likely to rely on their own rubbish dumps. This is presented in Table 13.

**Table 13: Households refuse removal by province and geotype, 2014**

Province	Geotype	Removed at least once a week	Removed less often than once a week	Communal refuse dump	Own refuse dump	Dump or leave rubbish anywhere	Other	Total
Western Cape	Rural	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0
	Urban	92,4	3,5	0,9	2,5	0,8	0,0	100,0
	Metro	92,6	0,7	6,3	0,2	0,2	0,0	100,0
	<b>Total</b>	<b>89,2</b>	<b>1,5</b>	<b>6,8</b>	<b>2,1</b>	<b>0,4</b>	<b>0,1</b>	<b>100,0</b>
Eastern Cape	Rural	0,4	0,3	0,8	95,7	2,7	0,1	100,0
	Urban	77,1	3,7	0,8	14,8	1,3	2,5	100,0
	Metro	54,1	43,9	0,5	0,9	0,4	0,1	100,0
	<b>Total</b>	<b>35,4</b>	<b>9,3</b>	<b>0,7</b>	<b>51,4</b>	<b>1,9</b>	<b>1,3</b>	<b>100,0</b>
Northern Cape	Rural	0,0	0,0	0,9	86,6	12,1	0,4	100,0
	Urban	83,9	3,4	2,4	5,1	4,9	0,4	100,0
	Metro	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0
	<b>Total</b>	<b>68,2</b>	<b>2,7</b>	<b>2,4</b>	<b>19,4</b>	<b>5,9</b>	<b>1,3</b>	<b>100,0</b>
Free State	Rural	0,0	0,8	1,6	76,6	20,3	0,7	100,0
	Urban	89,0	3,8	0,9	4,0	2,5	0,0	100,0
	Metro	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0
	<b>Total</b>	<b>77,7</b>	<b>3,3</b>	<b>1,1</b>	<b>13,1</b>	<b>4,6</b>	<b>0,2</b>	<b>100,0</b>
KwaZulu-Natal	Rural	2,2	0,6	3,7	91,2	2,4	0,0	100,0
	Urban	72,6	2,2	5,4	19,4	0,5	0,0	100,0
	Metro	88,9	2,8	1,0	7,2	0,0	0,0	100,0
	<b>Total</b>	<b>54,7</b>	<b>1,9</b>	<b>3,1</b>	<b>39,4</b>	<b>1,0</b>	<b>0,0</b>	<b>100,0</b>
North West	Rural	29,6	1,9	1,2	62,2	5,1	0,0	100,0
	Urban	88,6	2,3	2,7	3,8	2,7	0,0	100,0
	Metro	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0
	<b>Total</b>	<b>57,1</b>	<b>2,0</b>	<b>2,7</b>	<b>33,6</b>	<b>4,6</b>	<b>0,0</b>	<b>100,0</b>
Gauteng	Rural	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	100,0
	Urban	90,8	2,0	0,6	4,7	2,0	0,0	100,0
	Metro	90,0	0,9	4,1	3,6	1,1	0,3	100,0
	<b>Total</b>	<b>89,1</b>	<b>1,0</b>	<b>3,7</b>	<b>4,6</b>	<b>1,3</b>	<b>0,2</b>	<b>100,0</b>
Mpumalanga	Rural	3,2	2,6	3,2	85,7	5,1	0,2	100,0
	Urban	77,9	2,5	2,0	12,6	5,1	0,0	100,0
	Metro	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0
	<b>Total</b>	<b>37,4</b>	<b>2,9</b>	<b>3,0</b>	<b>50,4</b>	<b>6,3</b>	<b>0,1</b>	<b>100,0</b>
Limpopo	Rural	5,9	0,6	1,2	88,1	4,1	0,1	100,0
	Urban	86,6	4,4	0,0	8,8	0,1	0,0	100,0
	Metro	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0
	<b>Total</b>	<b>20,7</b>	<b>1,3</b>	<b>1,0</b>	<b>73,0</b>	<b>3,9</b>	<b>0,1</b>	<b>100,0</b>
South Africa	Rural	6,6	1,0	1,9	86,4	4,1	0,1	100,0
	Urban	84,1	3,0	1,8	8,6	2,1	0,3	100,0
	Metro	88,6	3,2	3,9	3,4	0,7	0,2	100,0
	<b>Total</b>	<b>63,8</b>	<b>2,5</b>	<b>3,1</b>	<b>28,0</b>	<b>2,4</b>	<b>0,3</b>	<b>100,0</b>

Table 13 shows that households in Western Cape (89,2%) and Gauteng (89,1%) were most likely to have had their refuse removed at least once per week, while households in Limpopo (20,7%), Eastern Cape (35,4%) and Mpumalanga (37,4%) were least likely to have had regular refuse removal. Various modes of

refuse removal are closely aligned with particular geographic areas. Households in urban and metropolitan areas were most likely to have had refuse removal services which are usually provided through local municipalities, while rural areas mostly relied on their own refuse dumps. Nationally, more than nine-tenths (90,5%) of households in rural areas discarded refuse themselves compared to only 10,7% of households in urban, and 5,1% of households in metropolitan areas. The latter households were most likely in informal settlement areas. In 2014, 54,7% of South African households were paying for the removal of their refuse. In addition to the 61,8% of households for whom refuse was removed on a weekly basis by the municipality, the municipality less frequently removed refuse for a further 2,1% of households.

### 13. Telecommunications

Figure 39 summarises statistics collected on access to functional landlines and cellular phones within the sampled dwelling units in 2014. Nationally, only 4,1% of households did not have access to either landlines or cell phones. Households without access to these communication media were most common in Northern Cape (10,2%) and Eastern Cape (8,9%). Merely 0,2% of South African households used only landlines. By comparison, 83,1% of South African households used only cellular phones in their dwellings. The largest percentages were observed in Limpopo (93,3%), Mpumalanga (92,1%), North West (88,6 %) and Free State (87,6%). Western Cape had the lowest percentage of households who had only cellular phones in their dwellings (64,4%) and this province also had the highest percentage of households that were using only landlines (0,7%). The use of a combination of both cellular phones and landlines in households was most prevalent in the more affluent provinces, namely Western Cape (29,7%) and Gauteng (16,1%).

**Figure 39: Percentage of households who have a functional landline and cellular telephone in their dwellings by province, 2014**

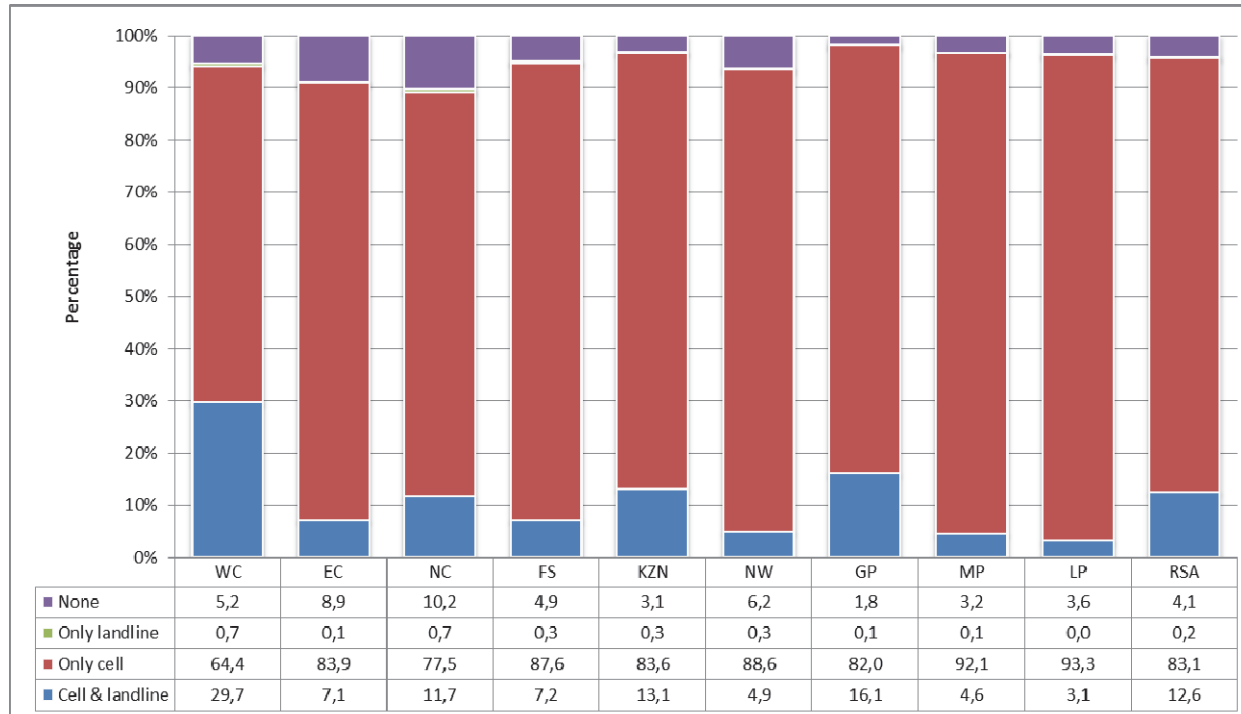
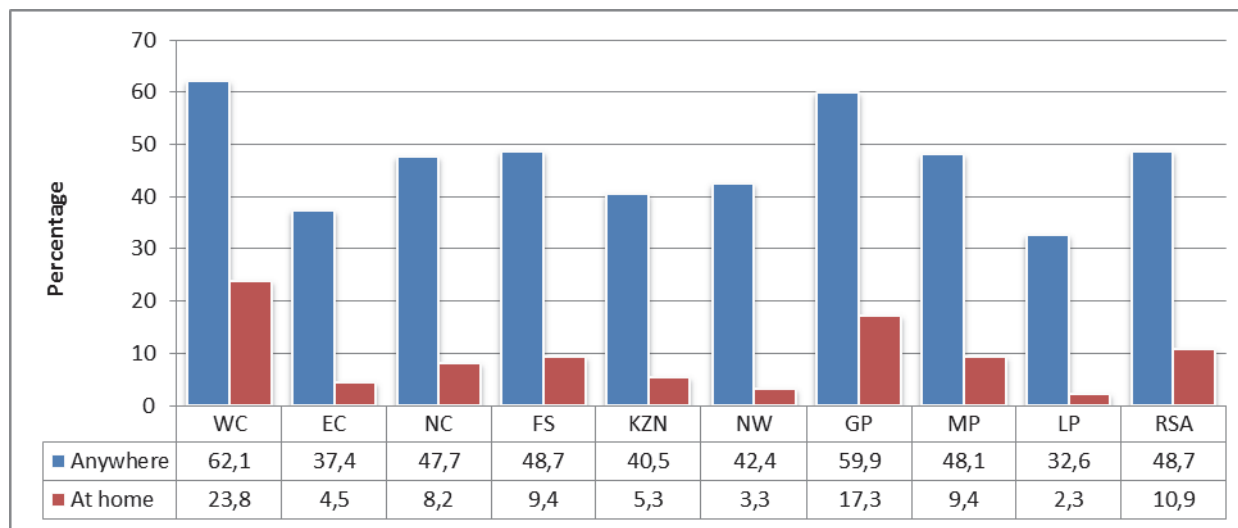


Figure 40 shows that 48,7% of South African households had at least one member who had access to or used the Internet either at home, work, place of study or Internet cafés. Access to the Internet using all available means was highest in Western Cape (62,1%), Gauteng (59,9%) and Free State (48,7%). The lowest was in Limpopo (32,6%) and Eastern Cape (37,4%). One-tenth of South African households had access to the Internet at home. Access to the Internet in the home was highest among households in Western Cape (23,8%) and Gauteng (17,3%), and lowest in Limpopo (2,3%) and North West (3,3%).

**Figure 40: Percentage of households with access to the Internet at home, or for which at least one member has access to or used the Internet by province, 2014**



The places where the largest percentages of South Africans tend to access the Internet include, at work (15,6%), within the household/at home (10,9%), and at school/university/college (5,6%).

Table 14 shows that households in rural areas had least access to the Internet while those in metro areas generally had the best access. Households in Western Cape (23,8%) and Gauteng (17,2%) were most likely to access the Internet at home while households in Limpopo (2,3%) were least likely to have done so. While 17,8% of households in metropolitan areas had access to the Internet, only 1,1% of households in the rural areas of KwaZulu-Natal, Eastern Cape and Limpopo enjoyed the same access. Households were generally more likely to have access to the Internet at work than at home or at Internet cafes or at educational institutions. Households in Gauteng and Western Cape were most likely to access the Internet at work while those in Limpopo were least likely.

**Table 14: Households access to the Internet by place of access, geotype and province, 2014**

Place Internets accessed	Geotype	Province (per cent)									
		WC	EC	NC	FS	KZN	NW	GP	MP	LP	RSA
At home	Metro	27,5	7,9	NA	NA	9,4	NA	18,0	NA	NA	17,8
	Urban	17,1	8,3	9,7	9,8	5,5	5,7	12,5	11,7	8,2	9,7
	Rural	12,9	0,8	2,9	6,7	1,1	1,1	7,6	7,6	1,1	2,4
	<b>Total</b>	<b>23,8</b>	<b>4,5</b>	<b>8,2</b>	<b>9,3</b>	<b>5,3</b>	<b>3,3</b>	<b>17,2</b>	<b>9,4</b>	<b>2,3</b>	<b>10,8</b>
At work	Metro	26,7	18,5	NA	NA	19,3	NA	27,4	NA	NA	25,5
	Urban	17,7	15,7	12,0	11,6	17,9	13,2	14,6	13,8	19,0	14,8
	Rural	5,9	1,7	3,2	3,0	3,2	2,6	9,0	3,8	2,4	2,8
	<b>Total</b>	<b>23,0</b>	<b>9,2</b>	<b>10,0</b>	<b>10,2</b>	<b>12,8</b>	<b>7,6</b>	<b>25,7</b>	<b>8,2</b>	<b>5,2</b>	<b>15,6</b>
Using mobile devices	Metro	59,6	49,5	NA	NA	38,9	NA	47,0	NA	NA	48,1
	Urban	32,5	44,8	49,0	47,1	43,1	48,6	52,9	54,2	53,4	46,8
	Rural	17,6	21,6	29,4	33,2	24,3	31,2	28,5	36,8	24,9	26,8
	<b>Total</b>	<b>49,8</b>	<b>34,0</b>	<b>44,6</b>	<b>44,9</b>	<b>34,3</b>	<b>39,4</b>	<b>47,5</b>	<b>44,4</b>	<b>29,6</b>	<b>41,3</b>
At Internet Cafes or educational facilities	Metro	16,2	13,3	NA	NA	9,5	NA	17,9	NA	NA	16,0
	Urban	11,0	6,0	2,9	11,2	9,2	6,3	7,8	7,4	5,5	8,1
	Rural	5,2	1,0	0,3	3,2	3,7	4,9	4,9	5,3	1,0	2,9
	<b>Total</b>	<b>14,1</b>	<b>4,8</b>	<b>2,3</b>	<b>10,0</b>	<b>7,2</b>	<b>5,6</b>	<b>16,6</b>	<b>6,2</b>	<b>1,7</b>	<b>9,7</b>

Using mobile devices to access the Internet comprises access on cellular telephones or using mobile access devices such as a 3G cards. It is clear from Table 14 that mobile access to the Internet has made it much more accessible to households in rural areas. Whereas only 2,4%, 2,8% and 2,9% of households respectively had access to the Internet at home, at work and elsewhere, More than a quarter (26,8%) had access through mobile devices. Mobile devices also created opportunities in urban areas where larger proportions of urban and metro households had access to the Internet through mobile devices in KwaZulu-Natal and Gauteng.

## 14. Transport

The transport questions focus primarily on the use of public and/or state-subsidised transport, the cost of transport to households and the types of transport and time needed to travel to work, school and health facilities. Figure 41 shows that 38,2% of South African households had at least one household member who used a minibus taxi/sedan taxi/bakkie taxi during the week preceding the survey. Provinces with the highest levels of use of minibus taxis were: Gauteng (43,1%), KwaZulu-Natal (41,6%), North West (39,2%) and Mpumalanga (38,4%). By comparison, only 7,1% of South African households used a bus during the preceding week. It is notable that 17,3% of households in Mpumalanga used the bus. The use of trains was most common in Western Cape (15,2%) and Gauteng (6,7%).

**Figure 41: Percentage of households who made use of public transport during the week preceding the survey by province, 2014**

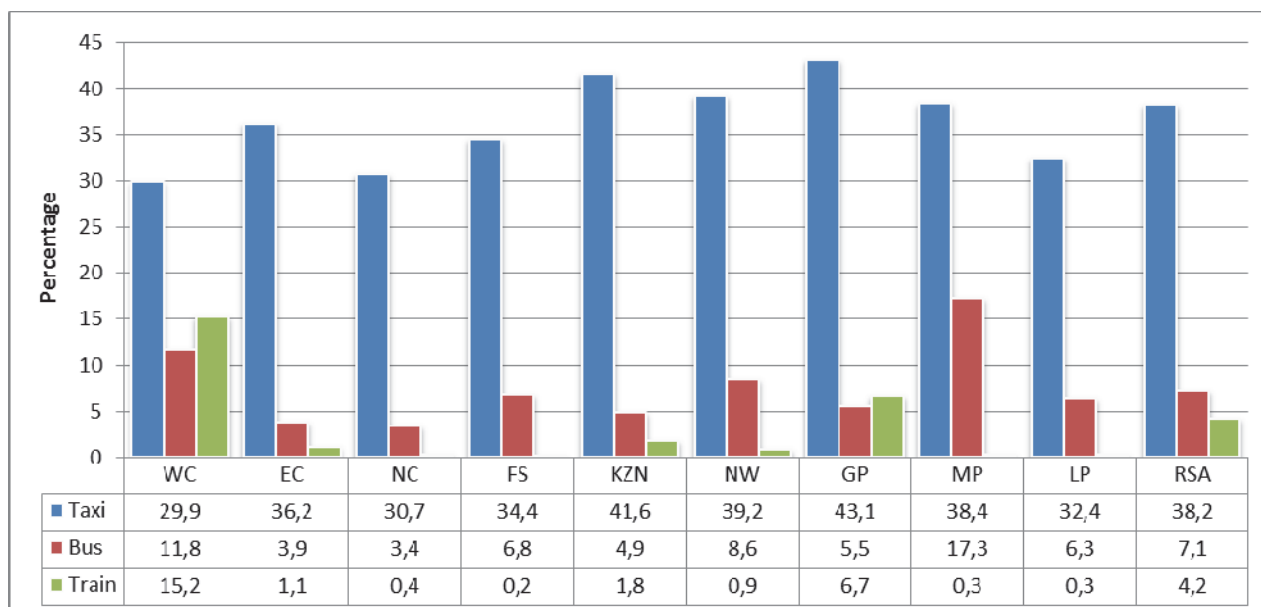


Table 15 shows that more than two-thirds (68,4%) of the individuals attending school walked to get there. A further 9,6% travelled by private car while another 6,8% used taxis. The most commonly used mode of transport to travel to work was a private car (32,9%), followed by taxis (23,6%) and walking (19,2%). The study found that 11,8% of the working population worked from home and that they therefore had no need for transport.

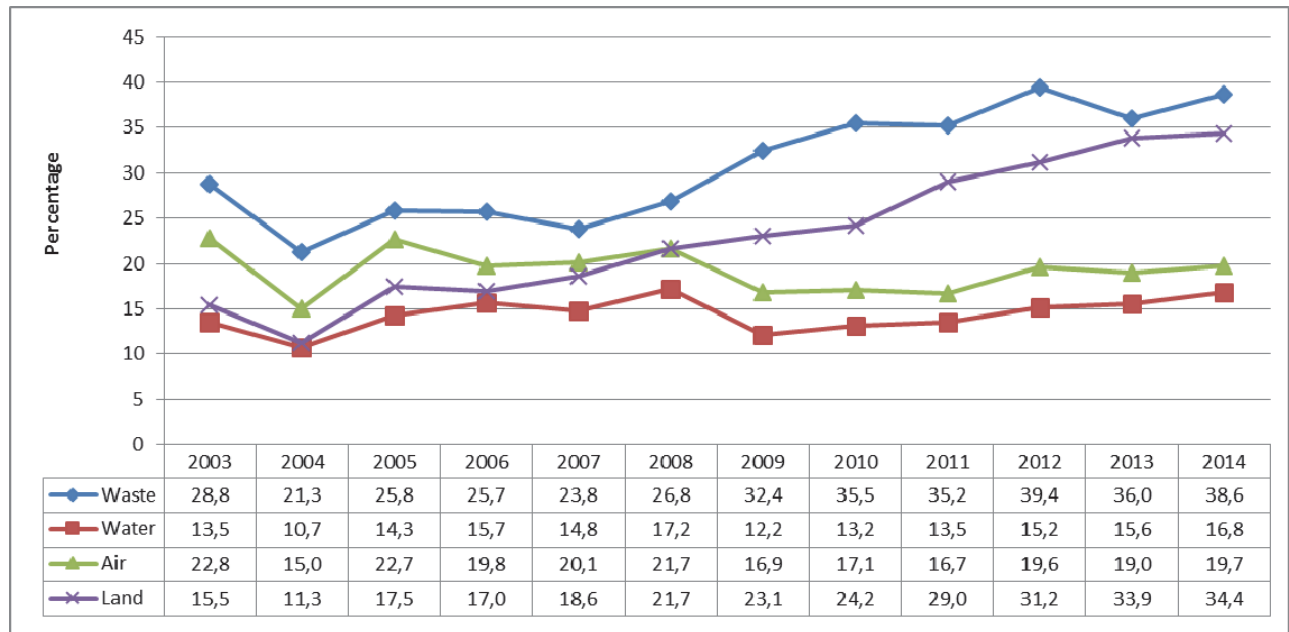
**Table 15: Mode of transport used by household members to travel to school and work, 2014**

Mode of transport	Statistic (Numbers in thousands)	Usual transport to school	Usual transport to work
Walking	Number	10 519	3 111
	Percentage	68,4	19,2
Bicycle/motorcycle	Number	131	118
	Percentage	0,9	0,7
Minibus taxi/sedan taxi/bakkie taxi	Number	1 039	3 822
	Percentage	6,8	23,6
Bus	Number	536	951
	Percentage	3,5	5,9
Train	Number	109	557
	Percentage	0,7	3,4
Minibus/bus provided by institution/government and not paid for	Number	294	Na
	Percentage	1,9	Na
Vehicle hired by a group of parents	Number	1 252	Na
	Percentage	8,1	Na
Own car or other private vehicle	Number	1 476	5 327
	Percentage	9,6	32,9
Lift club	Number	Na	350
	Percentage	Na	2,2
None, studies/works from home	Number	Na	1 909
	Percentage	Na	11,8
Other	Number	28	62
	Percentage	0,2	0,4
<b>Subtotal</b>	<b>Number</b>	<b>15 384</b>	<b>16 208</b>
	<b>Percentage</b>	<b>100,0</b>	<b>100,0</b>
Unspecified	Number	268	232
<b>Total</b>	<b>Number</b>	<b>15 651</b>	<b>16 440</b>

## 15. Environmental trends

The GHS includes a number of questions on the environment, the most important of which has been included in the questionnaire from 2003 onwards, and which specifically asks households whether they have experienced any of a list of environmental problems in the area where they live. Figure 42 summarises these responses between 2003 and 2014. The figure reveals that waste removal problems and littering<sup>1</sup> (38,6%) as well as land degradation and soil erosion (34,4%) were the two environmental problems that concerned the highest percentage of households. Strikingly, the percentage of households that considered land degradation and soil erosion a problem increased from 15,5% in 2003 to 34,4% in 2014. The proportion of households that felt that there were problems with littering and waste removal in their areas increased notably since 2003 when 28,8% of households regarded this as a problem. The percentage of households that perceived water pollution as a problem has fluctuated significantly before settling on 16,8% in 2014. Households that considered air pollution to be a problem decreased from 22,8% in 2003 to 19,7% in 2014.

<sup>1</sup>The question related to waste removal/littering was asked slightly differently in 2009 in that the two categories were separated in 2009, whilst it was combined as an option in the previous years. For the purposes of comparison they were grouped together again for 2009. This slight modification may also have contributed to the higher number of households concerned about waste removal/littering.

**Figure 42: Percentage of households who experience specific kinds of environmental problems, 2003–2014**

During the 12 months preceding the survey, 47,9% of households used pesticides in their dwellings and 13,5% used pesticides in their yards. A further 8,6% used herbicides in their yards or gardens. Most South Africans are aware of the need to save resources.

## 16. Household assets and sources of income

Household assets influence the extent to which households can diversify their livelihoods. Asset poverty is an economic and social condition that is more persistent and prevalent than income poverty. Figure 43 shows that 30,2% of households owned at least one vehicle, and that about one-fifth (20,9%) owned one or more computers. More than eight-tenths of households owned television sets (81,5%) and electric stoves (84,8%), while more than one-third (34,2%) owned washing machines.

Households in urban and metropolitan areas were much more likely to own any of the assets used in Figure 43 than households in rural areas. The figure also shows that metropolitan households were generally more likely to own these assets than households in other urban areas. While a large percentage of rural households owned electric stoves (79,4%), televisions (69,8%) and refrigerators (58,8%), their ownership of vehicles (13,2%), washing machines (13,2%) and computers (7,1%) were much more limited. By contrast, three-quarters or more of metropolitan and urban households owned refrigerators, televisions and electric stoves, while ownership of computers, vehicles and washing machines was also more common.

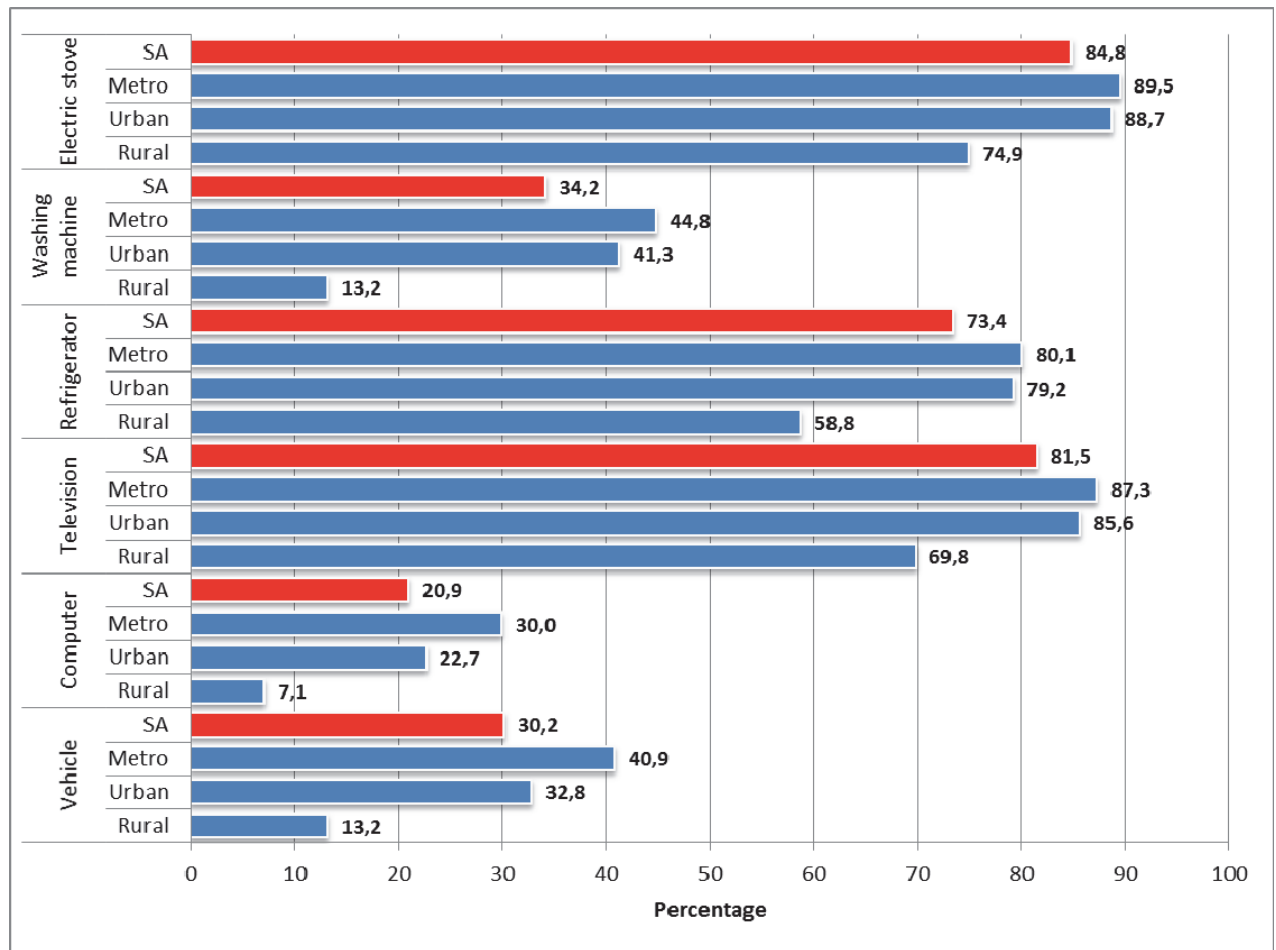
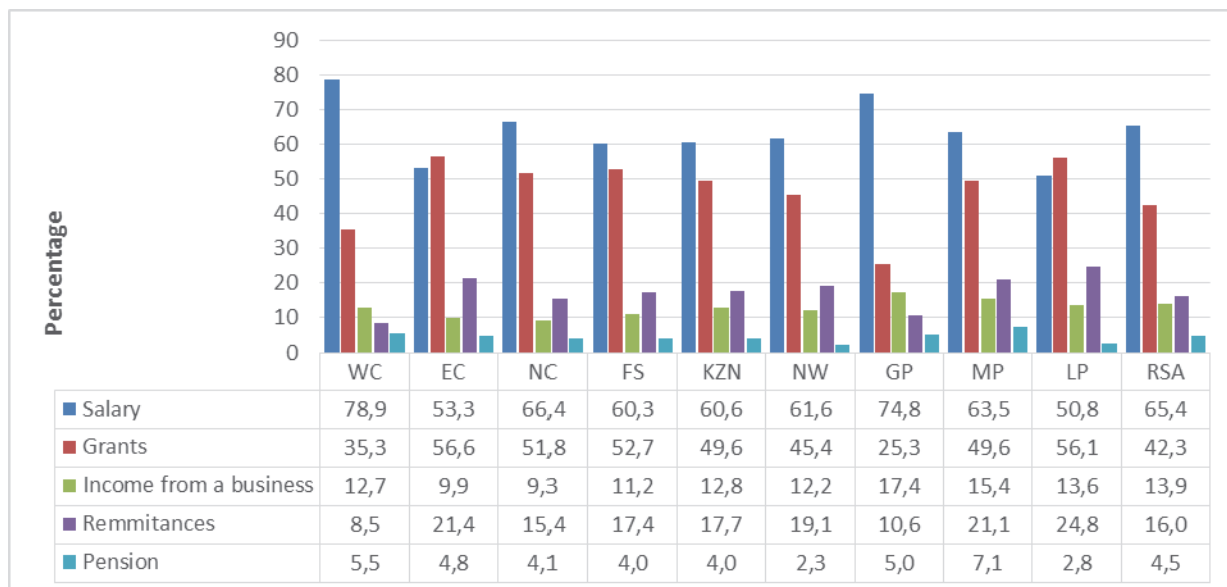
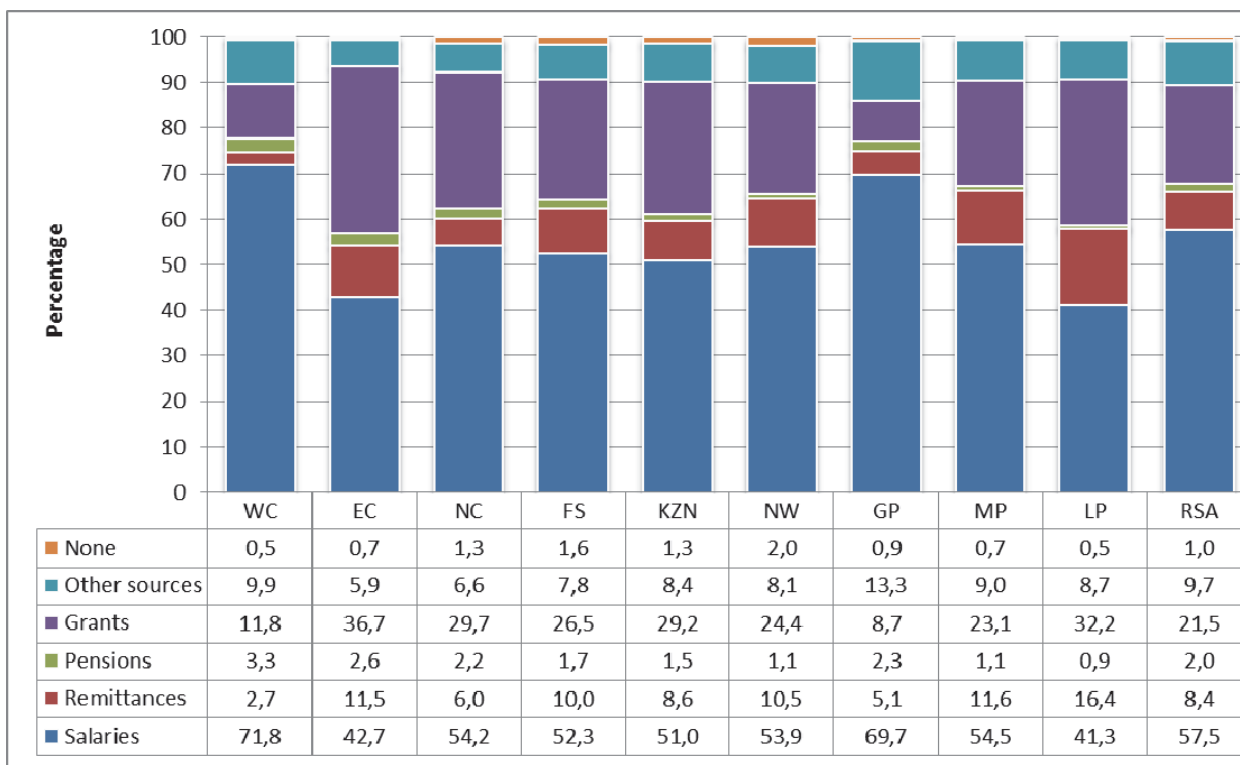
**Figure 43: Percentage distribution of households by selected assets owned, by geotype, 2014**

Figure 44 summarises the percentage of households according to the various sources of income reported by households. Nationally, salaries (65,4%) and grants (42,3%) were reported as income sources by the highest percentages of households. Provincially, the largest percentage of households that earned salaries were found in Western Cape (78,9%) and Gauteng (74,8%). Grants were more prevalent than salaries as a source of income in Limpopo (56,1%) and Eastern Cape (56,6%). Remittances as a source of income played an important role in most provinces, but especially in Limpopo (24,8%), Eastern Cape (21,4%) and Mpumalanga (21,1%).

**Figure 44: Percentage distribution of sources of household income by province, 2014**

*A specific household can have more than one source of income. Percentages therefore do not add up to 100%.*

Households' main sources of income are presented in Figure 45. Nationally, 57,5% of households reported salaries/wages/commission as the main source of income, followed by grants (21,5%), other sources (9,7%) and remittances (8,4%). Considerable provincial variations are notable. Western Cape (71,8%) and Gauteng (69,7%) were the only two provinces in which more than two-thirds of households reported salaries as their main sources of income. By comparison, a large dependence on social grants was noticed in Eastern Cape (36,7%), Limpopo (32,2%), Northern Cape (29,7%) and Kwazulu-Natal (29,2%). About 16% of Limpopo households listed remittances as their main source of income.

**Figure 45: Percentage distribution of main source of household income by province, 2014**

## 17. Access to food

Between 2002 and 2008, the GHS has asked households to indicate whether, and how often adults and children went hungry because there was not enough food in the household. The question was discontinued in 2009 but reinstated in the 2010 questionnaire. Figure 46 shows that the percentage of persons that experienced hunger decreased from 29,3% in 2002 to 13,7% in 2007, before rebounding slightly to 15,9% in 2008. The percentage dropped to 13,1% in 2014. The percentage of households who were vulnerable to hunger reflects the same pattern as persons. The percentage of households that were vulnerable to hunger declined from 23,8% in 2002 to 11,4% in 2014, including a spell during which the percentage increased to 16% in 2008 before continuing its decline.

Since 2009, the GHS questionnaire has also included a set of questions based on the Household Food Insecurity Access Scale (HFIAS) to determine households' access to food. These questions aim to measure household food access by asking households about modifications they made in their diet or eating patterns during the previous month because of limited sources available where they can obtain food. The index provides a slightly more sensitive measure of food access than the question on hunger. The question used in 2009 was expanded in 2010 with the addition of a question on possible decreases in the variety of foods consumed, making it incompatible with the index used for 2011 and 2014. The index seems to reflect a similar pattern, though it is slightly higher.

Figure 46 shows that the percentage of households that had limited access to food decreased from 23,9% in 2010 to 22,5% in 2014. Simultaneously, the percentage of persons with more limited access to food declined from 28,6% in 2010 to 26,2% in 2014.

**Figure 46: Vulnerability to hunger and access to food, 2002–2008; 2010–2014**

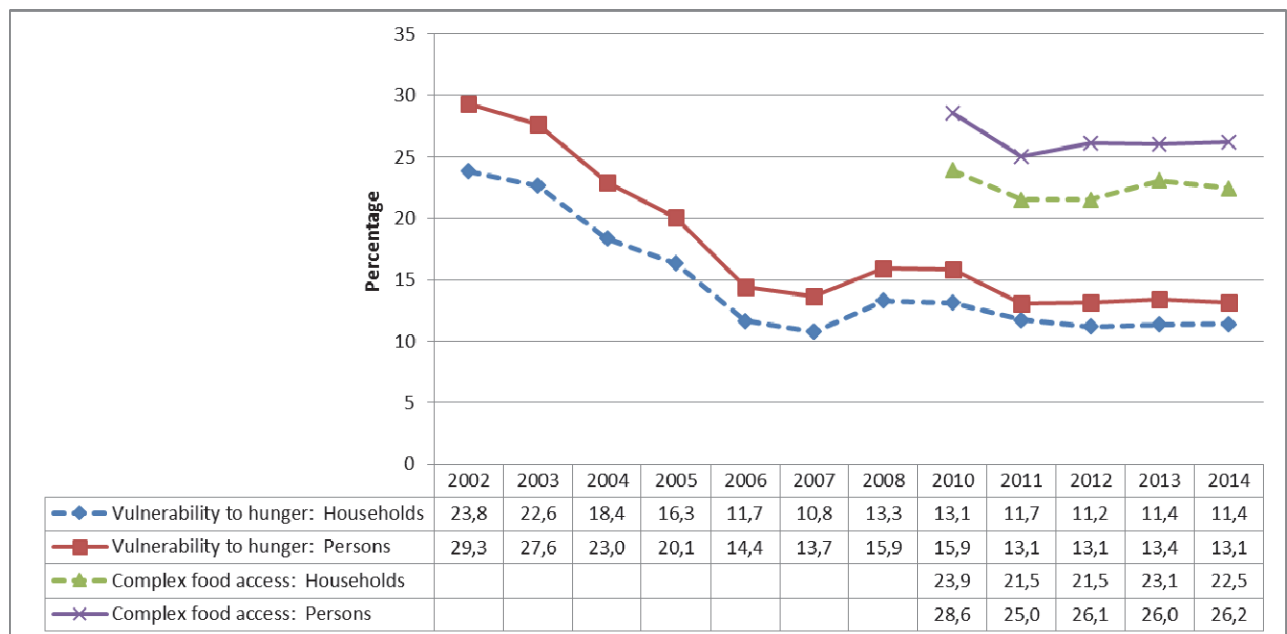
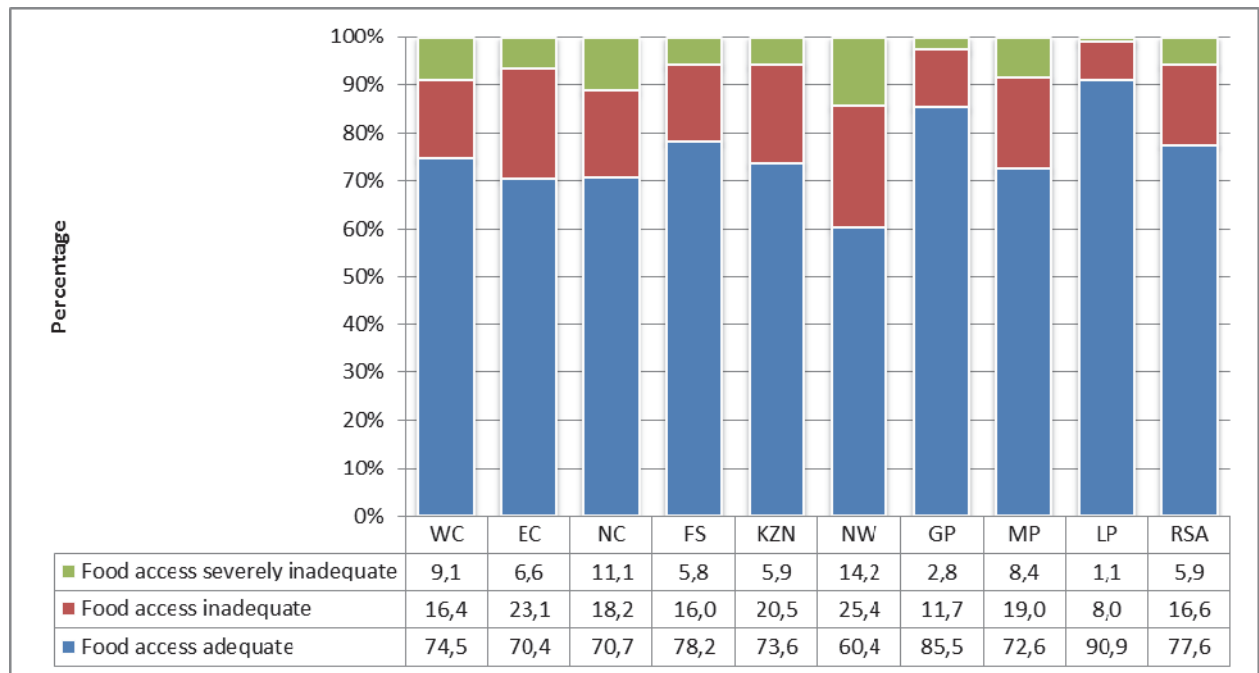
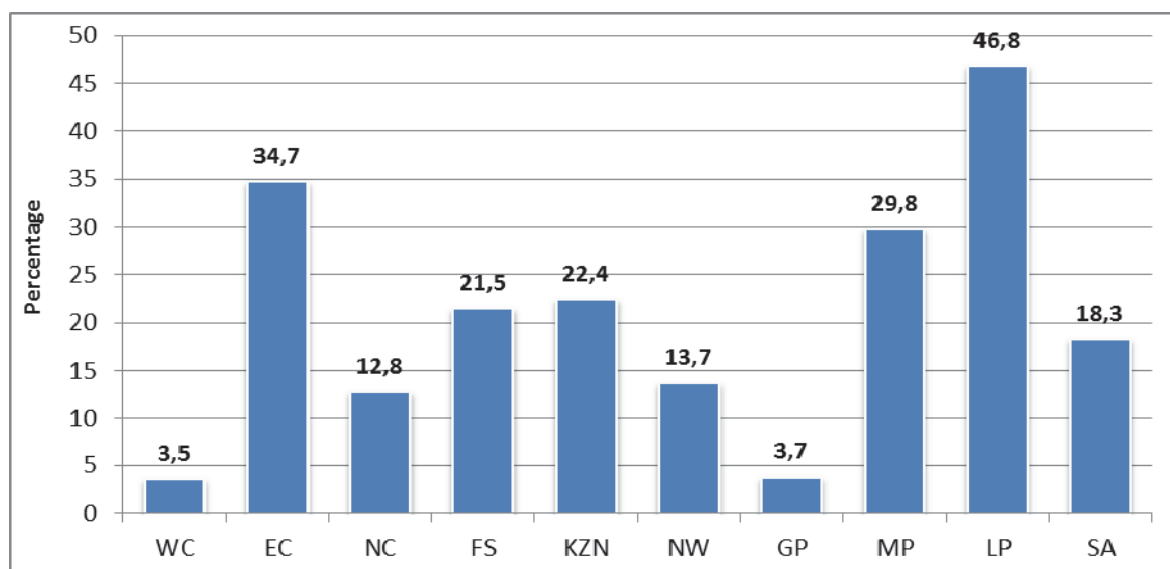


Figure 47 shows that food access problems were the most common in North West where 39,6% of households had inadequate or severely inadequate food access. Inadequate or severely inadequate access to food were also observed in Eastern Cape (29,7%), Northern Cape (29,3%), Mpumalanga (27,4%), and Free State (21,8%).

**Figure 47: Percentage of households experiencing food adequacy or inadequacy by province, 2014**

## 18. Agriculture

Figure 48 shows that almost one-fifth of South African households (18,3%) were involved in agricultural production during the reference period. Of these, 14,5% cultivated farmland while 88,8% created backyard gardens.

**Figure 48: Percentage of household involved in agricultural activities by province, 2014**

It is clear from Figure 49 that, nationally, more than three-quarters (77,5%) of households that were involved in agriculture were involved in an attempt to secure an additional source of food. Provincially, 91,1% of households in Limpopo, 85,9% of households in Mpumalanga and 85,6% of households in Eastern Cape wanted to augment their existing sources of food. One-half (50,8%) of households in Western Cape used agriculture as a leisure activity. In Northern Cape, 28,4% of households attempted to create an additional source of income through agriculture. It is noticeable that almost one-quarter (23,8%) of households that were involved in agriculture in KwaZulu-Natal, reported that they did so to create a main source of food. Since agriculture is not so common in Gauteng (see Figure 48) this finding might point to the fact that many households that do engage in it do so as a last option.

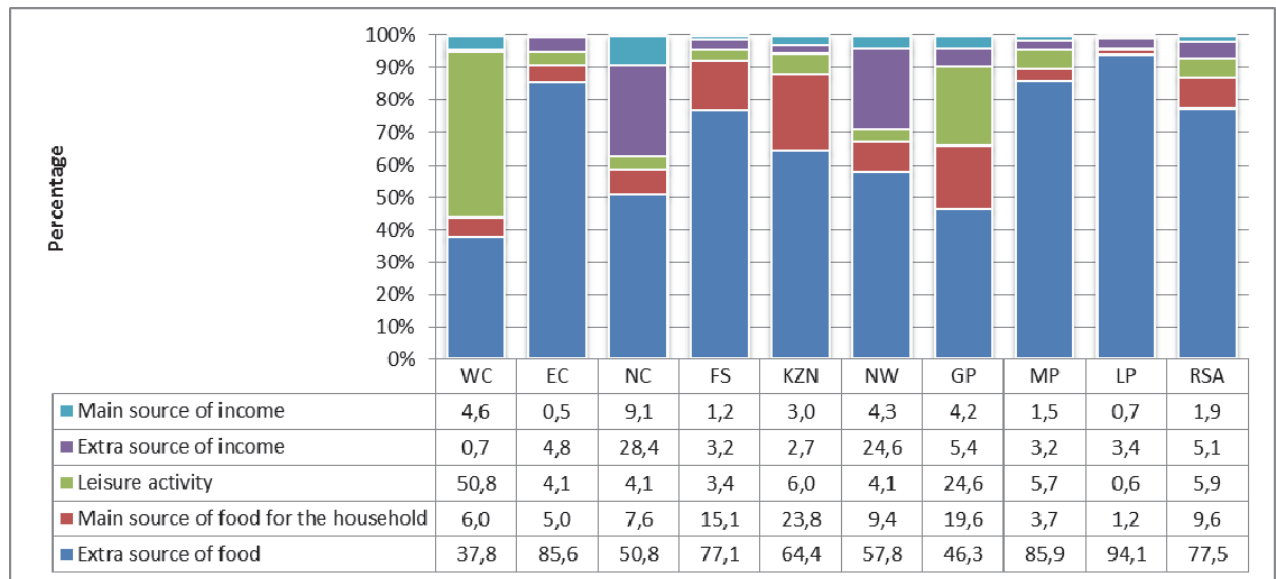
**Figure 49: Percentage distribution of the main reasons for agricultural involvement by province, 2014**

Table 16 shows that, of the households that were engaged in agricultural production, 51,9% cultivated grains, while 51,5% grew fruit and vegetables. Poultry was produced by 35,1% of the households, while 45,2% produced livestock.

**Table 16: Nature of agricultural production activities per province, 2014**

Production activity	Statistic (Numbers in thousands)	Province									
		WC	EC	NC	FS	KZN	NW	GP	MP	LP	SA
Livestock production	Number	5	459	25	19	337	113	20	107	195	1 280
	Percentage	8,6	78,3	62,3	10,2	56,5	70,1	11,9	31,2	28,2	45,2
Poultry production	Number	0	386	6	26	265	70	17	93	129	993
	Percentage	0,7	65,8	14,3	14,0	44,5	43,6	10,4	27,1	18,7	35,1
Grains and food crops	Number	3	349	1	26	324	13	7	196	550	1 470
	Percentage	4,3	59,6	3,4	14,0	54,5	8,3	4,1	57,1	79,4	51,9
Industrial crops	Number	0	1	1	1	6	0	0	0	3	12
	Percentage	0,0	0,1	1,9	0,6	0,9	0,3	0,0	0,1	0,4	0,4
Fruit and vegetable crops	Number	53	279	16	171	175	44	145	237	339	1 459
	Percentage	88,8	47,6	39,6	90,6	29,4	27,7	86,5	69,2	48,9	51,5
Fodder grazing/ pasture grass of animals	Number	1	5	1	5	8	2	6	2	7	36
	Percentage	0,9	0,9	1,9	2,6	1,4	0,9	3,5	0,6	1,0	1,3
Forestry	Number	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	3
	Percentage	0,0	0,3	0,0	0,2	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,3	0,0	0,1
Fish farming/aquaculture	Number	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1
	Percentage	0,0	0,1	0,3	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0
Game farming	Number	0	0	0	0	0	1	2	0	1	3
	Percentage	0,0	0,0	0,4	0,0	0,0	0,4	1,0	0,0	0,1	0,1
Other	Number	2	4	0	0	3	0	0	0	3	12
	Percentage	2,7	0,7	0,0	0,0	0,5	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,5	0,4

A particular household can be involved in more than one activity and percentages therefore do not add up to 100%.

Only 13,0% of the households involved in agriculture reported getting agricultural-related support from the government during the year preceding the survey. The only provinces where significant support was provided for farming households were KwaZulu-Natal (21,8%), Eastern Cape (27,8%) and Northern Cape (15,4%). Nationally, slightly more than three per cent (2,3%) of the households reported receiving training and 7,3% received dipping services. The most frequently used services in Eastern Cape were dipping services, whilst visits by the agricultural extension officer were the most commonly mentioned services in Eastern Cape and Gauteng.

## 19. Technical notes

### 19.1 Methodology and fieldwork

A multi-stage design was used in this survey, which is based on a stratified design with probability proportional to size selection of primary sampling units (PSUs) at the first stage and sampling of dwelling units (DUs) with systematic sampling at the second stage. After allocating the sample to the provinces, the sample was further stratified by geography (primary stratification), and by population attributes using Census 2001 data (secondary stratification). Survey officers employed and trained by Stats SA visited all the sampled dwelling units in each of the nine provinces. During the first phase of the survey, sampled dwelling units were visited and informed about the coming survey as part of the publicity campaign. The actual interviews took place four weeks later. A total of 25 363 households (including multiple households) were successfully interviewed during face-to-face interviews.

Two hundred and thirty-three enumerators (233) and 62 provincial and district coordinators participated in the survey across all nine provinces. An additional 27 quality assurers were responsible for monitoring and ensuring questionnaire quality. National training took place over a period of four days. The national trainers then trained provincial trainers for five days at provincial level. They in turn provided district training to the survey officers for a period of six days.

### 19.2 The questionnaire

Table 17 summarises the details of the questions included in the GHS questionnaire. The questions are covered in 10 sections, each focusing on a particular aspect. Depending on the need for additional information, the questionnaire is adapted on an annual basis. New sections may be introduced on a specific topic for which information is needed or additional questions may be added to existing sections. Likewise, questions that are no longer necessary may be removed.

**Table 17: A summary of the contents of the GHS 2014 questionnaire**

Section	Number of questions	Details of each section
<b>Cover page</b>		Household information, response details, field staff information, result codes, etc.
<b>Flap</b>	6	Demographic information (name, sex, age, population group, etc.)
<b>Section 1</b>	41	Biographical information (education, health, disability, welfare)
<b>Section 2</b>	13	Health and general functioning
<b>Section 3</b>	3	Social grants and social relief
<b>Section 4</b>	19	Economic activities
<b>Section 5</b>	59	Household information (type of dwelling, ownership of dwelling, electricity, water and sanitation, environmental issues, services, transport, etc.)
<b>Section 6</b>	11	Communication, postal services and transport
<b>Section 7</b>	15	Health, welfare and food security
<b>Section 8</b>	28	Households Livelihoods (agriculture, household income sources and expenditure)
<b>Section 9</b>	7	Mortality in the last 12 months
<b>Section 10</b>	3	Questions to interviewers
<b>All sections</b>	<b>202</b>	<b>Comprehensive coverage of living conditions and service delivery</b>

The GHS questionnaire has undergone some revisions over time. These changes were primarily the result of shifts in focus of government programmes over time. The 2002–2004 questionnaires were very similar. Changes made to the GHS 2005 questionnaire included additional questions in the education section with a total of 179 questions. Between 2006 and 2008, the questionnaire remained virtually unchanged. For GHS 2009, extensive stakeholder consultation took place during which the questionnaire was reviewed to be more in line with the monitoring and evaluation frameworks of the various government departments.

Particular sections that were modified substantially during the review were the sections on education, social development, housing, agriculture, and food security.

Even though the number of sections and pages in the questionnaire remained the same, questions in the GHS 2009 were increased from 166 to 185 between 2006 and 2008. Following the introduction of a dedicated survey on Domestic Tourism, the section on tourism was dropped for GHS 2010. Due to a further rotation of questions, particularly the addition of a module on mortality, the GHS 2014 questionnaire contained 202 questions.

### 19.3 Response rates

The national response rate for the survey was 93,7%. The highest response rate (99,3%) was recorded in Limpopo and the lowest in Gauteng (81,8%).

**Table 18: Response rates per province, GHS 2014**

Province	Per cent
Western Cape	93,1
Eastern Cape	96,9
Northern Cape	96,3
Free State	96,6
KwaZulu-Natal	96,3
North West	96,9
Gauteng	81,8
Mpumalanga	96,6
Limpopo	99,3
<b>South Africa</b>	<b>93,7</b>

### 19.4 Data revisions

Stats SA revised the population model to produce mid-year population estimates during 2013 in the light of the Census 2011 finding. The new data have been used to adjust the benchmarking for all previous datasets. Weighting and benchmarking were also adjusted for the provincial boundaries that came into effect in 2011. The data for the GHS 2002 to GHS 2014 as presented in this release are therefore comparable.

As a result of statistical programs used for weighting, which discard records with unspecified values for the benchmarking variables, namely age, sex and population group, it became necessary to impute missing values for these variables. A combination of logical and hot-deck imputation methods were used to impute the demographic variables of the whole series from 2002 to 2014.

Household estimates, developed using the UN headship ratio methodology, were used to calibrate household files. The databases of Census 1996, Census 2001, Community Survey 2007 and Census 2011 were used to analyse trends and develop models to predict the number of households for each year. The weighting system was based on tables for the expected distribution of household heads for specific age categories, per population group and province.

Missing values and unknown values were excluded from totals used as denominators for the calculation of percentages, unless otherwise specified. Frequency values have been rounded off to the nearest thousand. Population totals in all tables reflect the population and sub-populations as calculated with SAS and rounded off. This will not always correspond exactly with the sum of the preceding rows because all numbers are rounded off to the nearest thousand.

## 19.5 Limitations of the study

The questionnaires for the GHS series were revised extensively in 2009 and some questions might not be exactly comparable to the data series before then. Please refer to Section 19.10 for more details about the questions that are not comparable. Analysts and users of the data are also advised not to do a comparative analysis over time before studying the questionnaires of the years concerned in detail, as there have also been small modifications to options to a number of questions that are not highlighted in Section 19.10.

In addition to changes to the questions, the data collection period has also changed since 2002. Between 2002 and 2008 data were gathered during July. The data collection period was extended to 3 months (July to September) between 2010 and 2012. As from 2013, the data collection period was extended to 12 months (January to December). Although the extension is not necessarily a limitation, it should be borne in mind when using the data for comparative purposes.

## 19.6 Sample design

The sample design for the GHS 2014 was based on a master sample (MS) that was originally designed for the QLFS and was used for the first time for the GHS in 2008. This master sample is shared by the Quarterly Labour Force Survey (QLFS), General Household Survey (GHS), Living Conditions Survey (LCS), Domestic Tourism Survey (DTS) and the Income and Expenditure Survey (IES).

The master sample used a two-staged, stratified design with probability-proportional-to-size (PPS) sampling of PSUs from within strata, and systematic sampling of dwelling units (DUs) from the sampled primary sampling units (PSUs). A self-weighting design at provincial level was used and MS stratification was divided into two levels. Primary stratification was defined by metropolitan and non-metropolitan geographic area type. During secondary stratification, the Census 2001 data were summarised at PSU level. The following variables were used for secondary stratification: household size, education, occupancy status, gender, industry and income.

Census enumeration areas (EAs), as delineated for Census 2001, formed the basis of the PSUs. The following additional rules were used:

- Where possible, PSU sizes were kept between 100 and 500 dwelling units (DUs);
- EAs with fewer than 25 DUs were excluded;
- EAs with between 26 and 99 DUs were pooled to form larger PSUs and the criteria used was 'same settlement type';
- Virtual splits were applied to large PSUs: 500 to 999 split into two; 1 000 to 1 499 split into three; and 1 500 plus split into four PSUs; and
- Informal PSUs were segmented.

A Randomised Probability Proportional to Size (RPPS) systematic sample of PSUs was drawn in each stratum, with the measure of size being the number of households in the PSU. Altogether approximately 3 080 PSUs were selected. In each selected PSU a systematic sample of dwelling units was drawn. The number of DUs selected per PSU varies from PSU to PSU and depends on the Inverse Sampling Ratios (ISR) of each PSU.

## 19.7 Allocating sample sizes to strata<sup>2</sup>

The randomised PPS systematic sampling method is described below. This procedure was applied independently within each design stratum.

---

<sup>2</sup>Source: Sample Selection and Rotation for the Redesigned South African Labour Force Survey by G. HussainChoudhry, 2007.

Let  $N$  be the total number of PSUs in the stratum, and the number of PSUs to be selected from the stratum is denoted by  $n$ . Also, let  $x_i$  denote the size measure of the PSU  $i$  within the stratum, where  $i=1, 2, 3, \dots, N$ . Then, the method for selecting the sample of  $n$  PSUs with the Randomised PPS systematic sampling method can be described as follows:

### Step 1: Randomise the PSUs within the stratum

The list of  $N$  PSUs within the stratum can be randomised by generating uniform random between 0 and 1, and then by sorting the  $N$  PSUs in ascending or descending order of these random numbers. Once the PSUs have been randomised, we can generate permanent sequence numbers for the PSUs.

### Step 2: Define normalised measures of size for the PSUs

We denote by  $x_i$  the measure of size (MOS) of PSU  $i$  within the design stratum. Then, the measure of

size for the stratum is given by  $X = \sum_{i=1}^N x_i$ . We define the normalised size measure  $p_i$  of PSU  $i$  as  $p_i = x_i / X$ ;  $i=1, 2, 3, \dots, N$ , where  $N$  is the total number of PSUs in the design stratum. Then,  $p_i$  is

the relative size of the PSU  $i$  in the stratum, and  $\sum_{i=1}^N p_i = 1$  for all strata. It should be noted that the value of  $n \times p_i$ , which is the selection probability of PSU  $i$  must be less than one.

### Step 3: Obtain inverse sampling rates (ISRs)

Let  $R$  be the stratum inverse sampling rate (ISR). The stratum ISR is the same as the corresponding provincial ISR because of the proportional allocation within the province. It should also be noted that the proportional allocation within the province also results in a self-weighting design.

Then, the PSU inverse sampling rates (ISRs) are obtained as follows:

First, define  $N$  real numbers  $Z_i = n \times p_i \times R$ ;  $i=1, 2, 3, \dots, N$ . It is easy to verify that  $\sum_{i=1}^N Z_i = n \times R$ . Next, round the  $N$  real numbers  $Z_i$ ;  $i=1, 2, 3, \dots, N$  to integer values  $R_i$ ;  $i=1, 2, 3, \dots, N$  such that each  $R_i$  is as close as possible to the corresponding  $Z_i$  value and the  $R_i$  values add up to  $n \times R$  within the stratum. In other words, the sum of the absolute differences between the  $R_i$  and the corresponding  $Z_i$  values is minimised subject to the constraint that the  $R_i$  values add up to  $n \times R$  within the stratum. Drew, Choudhry and Gray (1978) provide a simple algorithm to obtain the integer  $R_i$  values as follows:

Let " $d$ " be the difference between the value  $n \times R$  and the sum  $S = \sum_{i=1}^N [Z_i]$ , where  $[\cdot]$  is the integer function, then  $R_i$  values can be obtained by rounding up the " $d$ "  $Z_i$  values with the largest fraction parts, and by rounding down the remaining  $(N-d)$  of them. It should be noted that the integer sizes

$R_i; i=1, 2, 3, \dots, N$  are also the PSU inverse sampling rates (ISRs) for systematic sampling of dwelling units.

#### Step 4: Obtain cumulative ISR values

We denote by  $C_i; i=1, 2, 3, \dots, N$  the cumulative ISRs of the PSUs within the stratum. It should be noted that the PSUs within the stratum have been sorted according to the sequence numbers that were assigned after the randomisation. Then, the cumulative ISRs are defined as follows:

$$C_1 = R_1,$$

$$C_j = C_{(j-1)} + R_j; \quad j = 2, 3, \dots, N.$$

It should be noted that the value  $C_N$  will be equal to  $n \times R$ , which is also the total number of systematic samples of dwelling units that can be selected from the stratum.

#### Step 5: Generate an integer random number $r$ between 1 and $R$ , and compute

$n$  integers  $r_1, r_2, \dots, r_n$  as follows:

$$r_1 = r$$

$$r_2 = r_1 + R$$

$$r_3 = r_2 + R$$

.

.

$$r_i = r_{(i-1)} + R$$

.

.

$$r_n = r_{(n-1)} + R.$$

**Step 6: Select  $n$  PSUs out of the  $N$  PSUs in the stratum with the labels (sequence numbers) number  $i_1, i_2, \dots, i_n$  such that:**

$$C_{i_1-1} < r_1 \leq C_{i_1}$$

$$C_{i_2-1} < r_2 \leq C_{i_2}$$

.

.

$$C_{i_n-1} < r_n \leq C_{i_n}.$$

Then, the  $n$  PSUs with the labels  $i_1, i_2, \dots, i_n$  would get selected with probabilities proportional to size, and the selection probability of the PSU  $i$  will be given by  $R_i / R$ .

## 19.8 Weighting<sup>3</sup>

The sampling weights for the data collected from the sampled households were constructed so that the responses could be properly expanded to represent the entire civilian population of South Africa. The design weights, which are the inverse sampling rate (ISR) for the province, are assigned to each of the households in a province.

Mid-year population estimates produced by the Demographic Analysis division were used for benchmarking. The final survey weights were constructed using regression estimation to calibrate to national level population estimates cross-classified by 5-year age groups, gender and race, and provincial population estimates by broad age groups. The 5-year age groups are: 0–4, 5–9, 10–14, 55–59, 60–64; and 65 and over. The provincial level age groups are 0–14, 15–34, 35–64; and 65 years and over. The calibrated weights were constructed such that all persons in a household would have the same final weight.

The Statistics Canada software StatMx was used for constructing calibration weights. The population controls at national and provincial level were used for the cells defined by cross-classification of Age by Gender by Race. Records for which the age, population group or sex had item non-response could not be weighted and were therefore excluded from the dataset. No additional imputation was done to retain these records.

Household estimates that were developed using the UN headship ratio methodology were used to weight household files. The databases of Census 1996, Census 2001, Community Survey 2007 Census 2011 were used to analyse trends and develop models to predict the number of households for each year. The weighting system was based on tables for the expected distribution of household heads for specific age categories, per population group and province.

## 19.9 Sampling and the interpretation of the data

Caution must be exercised when interpreting the results of the GHS at low levels of disaggregation. The sample and reporting are based on the provincial boundaries as defined in December/January 2006. These new boundaries resulted in minor changes to the boundaries of some provinces, especially Gauteng, North West, Mpumalanga, Limpopo and Eastern and Western Cape. In previous reports the sample was based on the provincial boundaries as defined in 2001, and there will therefore be slight comparative differences in terms of provincial boundary definitions.

### 19.10 Comparability with previous surveys

The revision of the GHS questions are never taken lightly but are necessitated by changing government priorities as well as gaps identified through stakeholder interaction. When modifying the questionnaire, a balance is always struck between trying to maintain comparability over time and improving the quality of our measurements over time.

Table 19, below, summarises key questions that have been included in the GHS since 2002/2003 and highlights those questions where changes may affect comparability.

---

<sup>3</sup> Source: Sampling and Weighting System for the Redesigned South African Labour Force Survey, by G. HussainChoudhry, 2007.

**Table 19: Most important differences between the questionnaires introduced in 2014 and those used during preceding years**

<b>GHS 2002–2008</b>	<b>GHS 2009–2014</b>	<b>Comparability</b>
<b>Marital status</b>	Categories in GHS 2009 were moved around and single was separated into two subgroups.	Good if single categories are re-combined
<b>Highest level of education</b>	Categories in 2009 have been expanded and are more detailed than before.	Good if categories are combined
<b>Literacy</b>	Completely different question on different literacy types included.	None
<b>Attendance of educational institutions</b>	In GHS 2009 and 2010 the age group 0–4 has its own separate section. Thus the questions about attendance are only asked for persons aged 5 years and older.	Good only if in historical data the age group 0–4 is excluded
<b>Type of educational institution attended</b>	Categories are different from previous years.	Poor for some categories
<b>Tuition fees paid</b>	More categories in the higher range were added.	Good if categories are combined
<b>Reasons for non-payment</b>	Categories were expanded.	Fair
<b>Problems experienced in educational institutions</b>	Very similar – one category added.	Good
<b>Disability</b>	A set of questions devised by the Washington Group replaced the questions used until 2008. Each individual is asked to rate their ability to perform six different tasks and their inability to perform two or more of the activities, of alternatively being unable to do one renders them disabled.	None
<b>Social grants</b>	Very similar, GHS 2009 added a general question about grant receipt. Prompt details are added next to each grant to help individuals identify each grant better.	Good
<b>Tenure status of dwelling</b>	Options are arranged differently and the option 'owned, but not fully paid off' split in two. Rental of informal dwellings was for the first time very clearly defined to also include cases where someone owns the dwelling, but pays rent for the land on which it was erected.	Good, except for informal dwellings
<b>Total number of rooms</b>	Number of individual rooms and total number of rooms.  One room with multiple uses were added in 2014, based on the Census 2011 categories.	Not good. Previous question was sometimes confused in the vernacular with 'bedrooms' and bathrooms and toilets were excluded.
<b>Reason why do not pay for water</b>	All the options are different and now correspond with the in-house survey of DWA	None
<b>Type of toilet facility</b>	The main components of the question remain the same, however, the structure of the question was simplified.	Good
<b>Quality of sanitation facility</b>	A battery of questions to measure the quality of sanitation facilities to which households had access to were included in 2014.	None

**Table 19: Most important differences between the questionnaires introduced in 2014 and those used during preceding years (concluded)**

GHS 2002–2008	GHS 2009–2014	Comparability
<b>Making a living from waste sold for recycling</b>	The question was modified to specifically ask whether the household sells waste for recycling.	None
<b>Use of pesticides/herbicides</b>	The options not applicable were added for households who do not have yards.	Fair provided that some editing can be done
<b>Cellular phone</b>	Before 2009 the question was whether someone has access to a cellular phone; in 2009 the question asks whether it is available within the household.	None
<b>Assessment of the quality of health services</b>	Before 2009, the question was asked of individuals who were sick and who used a specific service. However, because of proxy respondents it was difficult to get an accurate assessment of levels of satisfaction with the service. In 2009 the question very specifically relates to the respondents' own experience during their most recent visit.	Not comparable
<b>Agricultural production</b>	The question before was general and did not specifically prod the interviewer to include small-scale activities such as backyard food gardening etc. In 2009 all activities that relate to food production have to be included.	Not comparable
<b>Sources of income</b>	Income from a business was never listed as a separate source of income and was often not recorded, or recorded under 'Other'. In 2009 this option was added to the list.	Fair
<b>Monthly household expenditure</b>	In 2009 the response categories were broken down into finer categories than before.	Good if categories are re-combined

### 19.11 Editing and imputation

Historically the GHS used a conservative and hands-off approach to editing. Manual editing, and little if any imputation was done. The focus of the editing process was on clearing skip violations and ensuring that each variable only contains valid values. Very few limits to valid values were set and data were largely released as they were received from the field.

With GHS 2009, Stats SA introduced an automated editing and imputation system that was continued for GHSs 2010–2014. The challenge was to remain true, as much as possible, to the conservative approach used prior to GHS 2009, and yet, at the same time, to develop a standard set of rules to be used during editing which could be applied consistently across time. When testing for *skip violations* and doing automated editing, the following general rules are applied in cases where *one question follows the filter question* and the skip is violated:

- If the filter question had a missing value, the filter is allocated the value that corresponds with the subsequent question which had a valid value.
- If the values of the filter question and subsequent question are inconsistent, the filter question's value is set to missing and imputed using either the hot-deck or nearest neighbour imputation techniques. The imputed value is then once again tested against the skip rule. If the skip rule remains violated, the question subsequent to the filter question is dealt with by either setting it to missing and imputing or, if that fails, printing a message of edit failure for further investigation, decision-making and manual editing.

In cases where *skip violations* take place for questions where *multiple questions follow the filter question*, the rules used are as follows:

- If the filter question has a missing value, the filter is allocated the value that corresponds with the value expected given the completion of the remainder of the question set.
- If the filter question and the values of subsequent questions values were inconsistent, a counter is set to see what proportion of the subsequent questions have been completed. If more than 50% of the subsequent questions have been completed, the filter question's value is modified to correspond with the fact that the rest of the questions in the set were completed. If less than 50% of the subsequent questions in the set were completed, the value of the filter question is set to missing and imputed using either the hot-deck or nearest neighbour imputation techniques. The imputed value is then once again tested against the skip rule. If the skip rule remains violated the questions in the set that follows the filter question are set to missing.

When dealing with *internal inconsistencies*, as much as possible was done using logical imputation, i.e. information from other questions is compared with the inconsistent information. If other evidence is found to back up either of the two inconsistent viewpoints, the inconsistency is resolved accordingly. If the internal consistency remains, the question subsequent to the filter question is dealt with by either setting it to missing and imputing its value or printing a message of edit failure for further investigation, decision-making and manual editing.

Two imputation techniques were used for imputing missing values: hot deck and nearest neighbour. In both cases the already published code was used for imputation. The variable composition of hot decks is based on a combination of the variables used for the Census (where appropriate), an analysis of odds ratios and logistic regression models. Generally, as in the QLFS system, the GHS adds geographic variables such as province, geography type, metro/non-metro, population group, etc. to further refine the decks. This was not done for Census 2001 and it is assumed that the reason for this is the differences in deck size and position for sample surveys as opposed to a multi-million record database.

The '*No*' imputations assume that if the 'Yes'/'No' question had to be completed and there is a missing value next to any of the options, the response should have been 'No'. Missing values are therefore converted to the code for 'No', namely '2'. This is only done if there is some evidence that the questions have been completed. Otherwise all remain missing. For questions for which each option represents a question, no 'No' imputations were made.

## 19.12 Definitions of terms

**A household** is a group of persons who live together and provide themselves jointly with food and/or other essentials for living, or a single person who lives alone.

**Note:** The persons basically occupy a common dwelling unit (or part of it) for at least four nights in a week on average during the past four weeks prior to the survey interview, sharing resources as a unit. Other explanatory phrases can be 'eating from the same pot' and 'cook and eat together'.

Persons who occupy the same dwelling unit but do not share food or other essentials, are regarded as separate households. For example, people who share a dwelling unit, but buy food separately, and generally provide for themselves separately, are regarded as separate households within the same dwelling unit.

Conversely, a household may occupy more than one structure. If persons on a plot, stand or yard eat together, but sleep in separate structures (e.g. a room at the back of the house for single young male members of a family), all these persons should be regarded as one household.

**Multiple households** occur when two or more households live in the same dwelling unit.

**Note:** If there are two or more households in the selected dwelling unit and they do not share resources, all households are to be interviewed. The whole dwelling unit has been given one chance of selection and all households located there were interviewed using separate questionnaires.

**Household head** is the main decision-maker, or the person who owns or rents the dwelling, or the person who is the main breadwinner.

**Acting household head** is any member of the household acting on behalf of the head of the household.

**Formal dwelling** refers to a structure built according to approved plans, i.e. house on a separate stand, flat or apartment, townhouse, room in backyard, rooms or flatlet elsewhere.

Contrasted with *informal dwelling* and *traditional dwelling*.

**Informal dwelling** is a makeshift structure not erected according to approved architectural plans, for example *shacks* or *shanties* in *informal settlements* or in backyards

**Piped water in dwelling or onsite** is piped water inside the household's own dwelling or in their yard. It excludes water from a neighbour's tap or a public tap that is not on site.

**Electricity for cooking, heating and/or lighting** refers to electricity from the public supplier.

**Free basic water** is an amount of water determined by government that should be provided free to poor households to meet basic needs, currently set at 6 kℓ per month per household within 200 metres from each dwelling.

**Hygienic toilet facility** refers to flush toilet, chemical toilet or pit latrine with ventilation pipe.

**Indigent households** are households that qualify to receive some or all basic services for free because they have no income or low income.

### 19.13 Classifications

#### ***UN disability***

Concentrating and remembering are grouped together as one category. If an individual has 'Some difficulty' with two or more of the six categories, then they are disabled. If an individual has 'A lot of difficulty' or is 'Unable to do' for one or more category they are classified as disabled.

#### ***Severe disability***

If an individual has 'A lot of difficulty' or is 'Unable to do' for one or more category they are classified as severely disabled.

#### ***Water of RDP standard or higher***

'Piped water in dwelling or in yard', and 'Water from a neighbour's tap or public/communal tap' are also included provided that the distance to the water source is less than 200 metres.

### 1.1 By province, population group and sex, 2014

Thousands															
Province	Black African			Coloured			Indian/Asian			White			Total		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
Western Cape	865	918	1 783	1 594	1 678	3 272	26	25	51	487	538	1 024	2 972	3 159	6 131
Eastern Cape	2 787	2 999	5 786	235	259	494	20	11	31	152	193	345	3 194	3 462	6 656
Northern Cape	326	329	655	210	222	432	1	*	2	42	42	83	580	593	1 173
Free State	1 187	1 274	2 460	23	25	49	5	*	6	127	116	243	1 342	1 416	2 758
KwaZulu-Natal	4 412	4 850	9 262	53	66	119	402	428	829	177	183	361	5 044	5 527	10 571
North West	1 659	1 718	3 377	28	30	58	7	9	17	87	111	198	1 782	1 868	3 650
Gauteng	5 249	5 042	10 291	168	189	357	198	173	371	985	993	1 978	6 600	6 396	12 996
Mpumalanga	1 896	1 997	3 894	14	11	25	13	14	27	119	117	236	2 042	2 139	4 182
Limpopo	2 582	2 866	5 449	3	5	9	8	7	14	52	61	114	2 646	2 940	5 585
South Africa	20 963	21 994	42 957	2 330	2 485	4 814	679	668	1 347	2 227	2 354	4 582	26 200	27 501	53 701

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

# 1. Population

## 1.2 By age group, population group and sex, 2014

Thousands															
Age group	Black African			Coloured			Indian/Asian			White			Total		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
00-04	2 257	2 221	4 478	211	208	418	51	50	101	133	129	262	2 652	2 607	5 260
05-09	2 179	2 163	4 342	215	213	428	48	48	96	137	132	269	2 579	2 556	5 135
10-14	2 119	2 120	4 239	223	221	445	46	46	92	143	138	281	2 532	2 525	5 057
15-19	2 150	2 151	4 301	227	225	451	51	51	102	156	151	307	2 583	2 577	5 161
20-24	2 142	2 109	4 251	214	213	427	55	54	109	159	154	312	2 570	2 529	5 100
25-29	2 057	1 980	4 037	191	192	383	62	57	118	147	144	292	2 456	2 373	4 830
30-34	1 884	1 840	3 724	178	188	366	65	58	123	141	142	283	2 268	2 229	4 496
35-39	1 615	1 560	3 175	182	196	378	61	54	115	141	144	284	1 998	1 954	3 952
40-44	1 302	1 408	2 710	173	192	364	53	48	101	150	153	303	1 677	1 801	3 479
45-49	897	1 027	1 924	142	161	304	46	44	91	174	175	349	1 260	1 407	2 667
50-54	755	914	1 669	122	140	262	40	40	80	171	174	344	1 087	1 268	2 355
55-59	587	726	1 314	93	112	205	33	35	68	164	172	336	877	1 045	1 923
60-64	413	533	946	65	83	148	27	31	57	144	155	299	648	802	1 450
65-69	275	511	786	44	57	101	19	22	40	107	138	246	444	728	1 173
70-74	169	357	526	27	38	65	12	15	27	78	106	184	285	516	802
75+	164	371	535	25	45	70	11	17	28	83	149	232	283	582	865
Total	20 963	21 994	42 957	2 330	2 485	4 814	679	668	1 347	2 227	2 354	4 582	26 200	27 501	53 701

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

## 2. Education

### 2.1 Population aged 20 years and older, by highest level of education and province, 2014

Highest level of education	Thousands									
	Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
None	85	203	49	73	432	165	183	231	315	1 736
Grade R/0	7	10	2	4	10	9	13	4	6	65
Grade 1/Sub A/Class 1	13	46	7	20	43	15	25	11	26	205
Grade 2/Sub B/Class 2	20	70	8	24	81	33	37	31	38	342
Grade 3/Standard 1/AET 1(KhaRiGude, Sanli)	32	76	13	36	104	50	54	47	56	470
Grade 4/Standard 2	54	125	19	39	164	63	88	54	75	682
Grade 5/Standard 3/AET 2	65	137	20	37	135	53	107	73	67	695
Grade 6/Standard 4	99	191	34	65	164	101	173	76	98	1 002
Grade 7/Standard 5/AET 3	199	267	52	87	254	126	289	122	179	1 575
Grade 8/Standard 6/Form 1	272	297	57	118	306	162	452	150	209	2 023
Grade 9/Standard 7/Form 2/AET 4	300	286	58	137	348	159	375	138	273	2 075
Grade 10/Standard 8/Form 3	514	410	85	197	643	236	1 003	262	337	3 688
Grade 11/Standard 9/Form 4	362	446	57	192	791	223	1 114	288	392	3 864
Grade 12/Standard 10/Form 5/Matric (No Exemption)	1 063	649	153	433	1 716	489	2 754	587	568	8 412
Grade 12/Standard 10/Form 5/Matric (Exemption *)	160	69	14	23	104	39	256	65	35	765
NTC 1/N1/NC (V) Level 2	1	3	1	3	3	3	6	3	10	34
NTC 2/N2/NC (V) Level 3	3	7	1	6	12	4	16	9	17	75
NTC 3/N3/NC (V)/Level 4	17	12	3	8	17	10	41	15	20	144
N4/NTC 4	7	5	2	6	13	7	31	14	10	94
N5/NTC 5	6	6	2	7	4	3	14	10	12	64
N6/NTC 6	8	*	3	9	15	9	56	11	12	124
Certificate with less than Grade 12/Std 10	14	11	1	3	9	4	33	7	7	87

## 2. Education

### 2.1 Population aged 20 years and older, by highest level of education and province (concluded), 2014

Highest level of education	Thousands									
	Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
Diploma with less than Grade 12/Std 10	18	6	3	3	15	3	16	6	4	73
Certificate with Grade 12/Std 10	53	41	11	27	70	43	214	59	60	577
Diploma with Grade 12/Std 10	222	139	28	57	233	69	469	71	139	1 428
Higher Diploma (Technikon/University of Technology)	64	31	5	12	51	8	133	11	15	331
Post Higher Diploma (Technikon/University of Technology Masters, Doctoral)	42	11	2	7	30	5	77	2	6	182
Bachelor's Degree	149	62	11	56	124	44	425	38	49	956
Bachelor's Degree and post-graduate diploma	22	8	2	5	19	5	41	8	6	116
Honours Degree	43	15	5	8	28	10	135	16	34	293
Higher degree (Masters, Doctorate)	46	5	2	6	20	3	108	8	8	207
Other	19	4	1	1	6	*	67	21	5	123
Do not know	56	7	1	12	45	53	161	12	21	368
Unspecified	15	26	3	10	45	14	67	12	22	214
Total population aged 20 years and older	4 050	3 682	714	1 732	6 056	2 222	9 033	2 474	3 126	33 090

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks. This table measures the highest level of education for adults over the age of 20 years.

## 2. Education

### 2.2 Population aged 20 years and older, by highest level of education, population group and sex, 2014

Highest level of education	Thousands											
	Black African			Coloured			Indian/Asian			White		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
None	585	1 057	1 641	29	38	68	*	17	19	2	6	7
Grade R/0	22	33	55	4	3	7	*	*	*	*	*	*
Grade 1/Sub A/Class 1	94	96	190	8	6	14	*	*	*	*	*	*
Grade 2/Sub B/Class 2	148	165	313	9	10	19	*	2	4	*	4	6
Grade 3/Standard 1/AET 1(KhaRiGude, Sanli)	216	214	430	23	14	37	*	2	2	*	*	*
Grade 4/Standard 2	292	318	610	22	36	58	4	9	13	*	*	*
Grade 5/Standard 3/AET 2	325	282	607	48	31	79	*	4	6	3	*	3
Grade 6/Standard 4	425	457	882	45	57	102	2	11	14	*	*	3
Grade 7/Standard 5/AET 3	629	702	1 331	90	114	204	5	15	20	9	10	20
Grade 8/Standard 6/Form 1	776	830	1 606	122	156	278	30	26	56	30	53	83
Grade 9/Standard 7/Form 2/AET 4	881	848	1 729	140	137	277	15	18	32	18	19	37
Grade 10/Standard 8/Form 3	1 431	1 420	2 851	190	221	412	42	23	65	165	196	361
Grade 11/Standard 9/Form 4	1 635	1 827	3 462	112	137	250	41	26	67	32	52	84
Grade 12/Standard 10/Form 5/Matric (No Exemption)	3 060	3 125	6 184	356	400	756	182	170	352	499	620	1 120
Grade 12/Standard 10/Form 5/Matric (Exemption *)	183	214	396	38	54	92	23	26	49	99	129	228
NTC 1/N1/NC (V) Level 2	16	12	28	*	*	3	*	*	*	3	*	4
NTC 2/N2/NC (V) Level 3	35	22	57	3	*	3	*	*	*	12	*	12
NTC 3/N3/NC (V)/Level 4	45	44	89	10	2	12	*	*	*	34	7	41
N4/NTC 4	31	33	64	5	2	7	*	*	*	21	2	23
N5/NTC 5	26	25	51	2	2	4	*	*	*	9	1	10
N6/NTC 6	50	31	81	2	3	5	*	*	*	25	10	35
Certificate with less than Grade 12/Std 10	20	33	54	4	4	9	*	*	*	17	7	24
												45
												87

## 2. Education

### 2.2 Population aged 20 years and older, by highest level of education, population group and sex (concluded), 2014

Highest level of education	Thousands											
	Black African			Coloured			Indian/Asian			White		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
Diploma with less than Grade 12/Std 10	13	24	37	6	4	10	*	3	5	8	13	21
Certificate with Grade 12/Std 10	169	272	441	16	16	32	7	9	16	41	47	88
Diploma with Grade 12/Std 10	405	486	891	68	66	135	24	31	56	150	197	346
Higher Diploma (Technikon/University of Technology)	77	108	184	15	17	31	9	12	21	44	50	94
Post Higher Diploma (Technikon/University of Technology Masters, Doctoral)	37	28	65	4	5	8	6	4	9	56	44	100
Bachelor's Degree	187	252	439	24	31	55	48	32	79	194	189	383
Bachelor's Degree and post-graduate diploma	24	30	54	5	4	9	*	9	10	28	15	44
Honours Degree	75	74	149	8	8	16	7	6	13	58	57	115
Higher degree (Masters, Doctorate)	54	32	87	2	6	9	11	9	20	55	37	92
Other	45	35	80	7	*	8	*	*	4	17	14	31
Do not know	165	124	289	28	26	54	*	3	5	10	11	21
Unspecified	82	88	170	7	4	11	5	3	7	15	11	26
<b>Total population aged 20 years and older</b>	<b>12 258</b>	<b>13 338</b>	<b>25 597</b>	<b>1 454</b>	<b>1 618</b>	<b>3 072</b>	<b>483</b>	<b>474</b>	<b>957</b>	<b>1 659</b>	<b>1 805</b>	<b>3 464</b>
												<b>15 854</b>
												<b>17 236</b>
												<b>33 090</b>

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

### 2.3 Population aged 20 years and older, by highest level of education, age group and sex, 2014

Highest level of education	Thousands														
	20–24			25–34			35–44			45+			Total		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
None	18	13	31	56	44	100	83	103	185	461	958	1 419	617	1 118	1 736
Grade R/0	5	4	9	12	5	18	3	10	13	6	19	25	27	38	65
Grade 1/Sub A/Class 1	3	4	7	24	9	32	18	15	33	58	75	133	103	103	205
Grade 2/Sub B/Class 2	12	5	17	18	15	33	33	19	51	99	142	241	162	181	342
Grade 3/Standard 1/AET 1(KhaRiGude, Sanli)	18	6	24	36	12	48	47	26	74	138	186	324	239	231	470
Grade 4/Standard 2	13	8	21	47	22	70	66	48	114	193	284	477	319	363	682
Grade 5/Standard 3/AET 2	24	13	37	61	36	97	87	59	146	206	209	414	377	317	695
Grade 6/Standard 4	34	26	61	98	60	158	108	96	204	234	344	579	475	527	1 002
Grade 7/Standard 5/AET 3	98	54	152	158	143	301	168	171	338	310	474	784	733	842	1 575
Grade 8/Standard 6/Form 1	144	99	243	225	182	406	183	196	379	406	588	995	958	1 065	2 023
Grade 9/Standard 7/Form 2/AET 4	263	205	468	337	277	615	233	259	492	221	279	500	1 054	1 021	2 075
Grade 10/Standard 8/Form 3	397	307	705	583	544	1 127	375	379	754	472	630	1 102	1 828	1 860	3 688
Grade 11/Standard 9/Form 4	350	406	756	742	786	1 528	449	537	987	280	313	593	1 822	2 042	3 864
Grade 12/Standard 10/Form 5/Matric (No Exemption)	836	954	1 790	1 482	1 468	2 950	999	1 045	2 044	780	848	1 628	4 097	4 315	8 412
Grade 12/Standard 10/Form 5/Matric (Exemption *)	105	132	237	94	121	215	72	83	154	72	87	159	342	423	765
NTC 1/N1/NC (V) Level 2	9	8	17	5	5	10	*	*	3	3	*	4	20	14	34
NTC 2/N2/NC (V) Level 3	8	12	19	18	8	25	15	3	18	12	*	12	52	23	75
NTC 3/N3/NC (V)/Level 4	12	14	26	23	18	41	21	13	34	35	8	43	91	53	144
N4/NTC 4	7	8	15	21	19	40	14	7	22	14	3	17	56	38	94
N5/NTC 5	7	8	14	13	13	26	11	6	17	6	*	7	37	28	64
N6/NTC 6	11	6	18	26	20	46	20	15	35	20	5	26	78	46	124
Certificate with less than Grade 12/Std 10	3	5	8	10	17	28	8	6	15	21	16	37	43	45	87

## 2. Education

### 2.3 Population aged 20 years and older, by highest level of education, age group and sex (concluded), 2014

Highest level of education	Thousands											
	20–24			25–34			35–44			45+		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
Diploma with less than Grade 12/Std 10	4	3	7	9	4	13	7	16	23	9	20	29
Certificate with Grade 12/Std 10	39	49	88	97	167	264	57	79	136	39	49	89
Diploma with Grade 12/Std 10	46	58	104	203	241	443	209	218	426	190	264	454
Higher Diploma (Technikon/University of Technology)	4	7	11	37	71	108	52	50	102	51	59	109
Post Higher Diploma (Technikon/University of Technology Masters, Doctoral)	12	7	19	21	20	41	29	23	51	40	31	71
Bachelor's Degree	23	55	78	138	149	288	123	128	251	169	170	339
Bachelor's Degree and post-graduate diploma	3	8	11	8	12	20	16	11	27	32	27	59
Honours Degree	6	6	12	30	35	66	50	48	98	63	55	118
Higher degree (Masters, Doctorate)	*	*	*	20	17	37	35	25	60	67	42	109
Other	9	9	18	22	21	44	20	9	28	21	13	33
Do not know	9	5	14	29	16	45	43	35	78	124	107	231
Unspecified	36	22	59	19	24	44	20	18	38	33	41	73
<b>Total population aged 20 years and older</b>	<b>2 570</b>	<b>2 529</b>	<b>5 100</b>	<b>4 724</b>	<b>4 602</b>	<b>9 326</b>	<b>3 675</b>	<b>3 756</b>	<b>7 430</b>	<b>4 885</b>	<b>6 349</b>	<b>11 234</b>
												<b>15 854</b>
												<b>17 236</b>
												<b>33 090</b>

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

## 2. Education

### 2.4 Population aged 15 years and older with a level of education lower than Grade 7, by literacy skills and province, 2014

Literacy skills	Thousands									
	Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
Writing his/her name	No difficulty	716	114	255	826	371	599	404	438	4 044
	Some difficulty	18	5	7	47	20	21	19	34	186
	A lot of difficulty	16	4	9	66	12	27	27	60	226
	Unable to do	203	36	43	248	115	44	110	188	1 038
	<b>Total</b>	<b>952</b>	<b>158</b>	<b>316</b>	<b>1 187</b>	<b>519</b>	<b>691</b>	<b>559</b>	<b>720</b>	<b>5 493</b>
Reading	No difficulty	569	78	185	678	265	451	270	311	3 091
	Some difficulty	61	11	29	97	49	81	61	78	494
	A lot of difficulty	63	15	33	100	34	52	62	95	465
	Unable to do	261	55	69	313	168	106	168	236	1 446
	<b>Total</b>	<b>953</b>	<b>158</b>	<b>316</b>	<b>1 188</b>	<b>516</b>	<b>691</b>	<b>561</b>	<b>720</b>	<b>5 496</b>
Filling in a form	No difficulty	355	49	134	411	176	339	149	211	2 066
	Some difficulty	122	12	32	95	42	106	75	78	590
	A lot of difficulty	98	12	35	167	57	86	98	128	704
	Unable to do	378	85	114	514	240	160	240	303	2 135
	<b>Total</b>	<b>953</b>	<b>157</b>	<b>316</b>	<b>1 187</b>	<b>516</b>	<b>692</b>	<b>562</b>	<b>721</b>	<b>5 495</b>
Writing a letter	No difficulty	523	70	191	629	239	423	244	311	2 898
	Some difficulty	76	11	27	84	44	71	58	67	461
	A lot of difficulty	66	14	24	113	33	72	65	96	502
	Unable to do	286	63	74	362	198	123	192	246	1 624
	<b>Total</b>	<b>950</b>	<b>158</b>	<b>315</b>	<b>1 187</b>	<b>514</b>	<b>690</b>	<b>559</b>	<b>720</b>	<b>5 485</b>

## 2. Education

### 2.4 Population aged 15 years and older with a level of education lower than Grade 7, by literacy skills and province (concluded), 2014

Literacy skills		Thousands									
		Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu- Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
Calculating change	No difficulty	327	811	109	264	857	430	572	464	523	4 357
	Some difficulty	22	42	14	20	75	27	57	32	48	337
	A lot of difficulty	6	10	10	9	85	11	24	17	52	224
	Unable to do	38	87	24	24	167	49	41	48	96	573
	Total	393	951	157	317	1 184	517	694	561	719	5 491
Reading road signs	No difficulty	320	567	80	224	702	307	511	363	385	3 459
	Some difficulty	18	99	15	31	119	52	65	64	61	524
	A lot of difficulty	8	62	8	24	118	28	29	38	90	406
	Unable to do	46	222	55	35	243	128	82	97	182	1 090
	Total	392	951	157	313	1 183	514	687	562	718	5 478
Total population aged 15 years and older with level of education lower than Grade 7		394	956	158	317	1 193	522	705	565	723	5 533
Total population aged 15 years and older		4 544	4 485	829	2 010	7 150	2 571	9 972	2 890	3 800	38 250

Totals exclude unspecified literacy skills.

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

## 2. Education

### 2.5 Population aged 15 years and older with a level of education lower than Grade 7, who have some, a lot of difficulty or are unable to do basic literacy activities by sex and province, 2014

Literacy skills		Thousands									
		Western Cape	Eastern Cape	KwaZulu-Natal	Northern Cape	Free State	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
Writing his/her name	Male	40	92	108	20	20	73	33	40	66	491
	Female	31	144	253	24	40	75	60	115	216	958
	<b>Total</b>	<b>70</b>	<b>236</b>	<b>361</b>	<b>44</b>	<b>60</b>	<b>148</b>	<b>93</b>	<b>156</b>	<b>282</b>	<b>1 450</b>
Reading	Male	67	199	178	44	52	143	125	112	118	1 039
	Female	56	228	380	44	72	132	142	203	291	1 548
	<b>Total</b>	<b>124</b>	<b>427</b>	<b>558</b>	<b>88</b>	<b>124</b>	<b>275</b>	<b>267</b>	<b>315</b>	<b>409</b>	<b>2 587</b>
Filling in a form	Male	38	184	149	35	26	90	67	48	87	724
	Female	34	200	331	43	64	117	109	151	246	1 296
	<b>Total</b>	<b>72</b>	<b>384</b>	<b>480</b>	<b>78</b>	<b>89</b>	<b>207</b>	<b>177</b>	<b>199</b>	<b>333</b>	<b>2 019</b>
Writing a letter	Male	61	183	163	41	52	132	114	104	121	970
	Female	47	202	348	40	79	119	126	187	289	1 435
	<b>Total</b>	<b>108</b>	<b>384</b>	<b>510</b>	<b>81</b>	<b>130</b>	<b>251</b>	<b>240</b>	<b>291</b>	<b>410</b>	<b>2 405</b>
Calculating/working out how much change he/she should receive	Male	82	294	275	54	76	179	165	163	172	1 460
	Female	69	304	501	54	105	160	188	250	337	1 969
	<b>Total</b>	<b>151</b>	<b>598</b>	<b>776</b>	<b>109</b>	<b>181</b>	<b>339</b>	<b>353</b>	<b>413</b>	<b>509</b>	<b>3 429</b>
Reading road signs	Male	36	65	98	23	19	41	49	30	49	407
	Female	30	75	230	26	34	46	73	67	147	727
	<b>Total</b>	<b>66</b>	<b>139</b>	<b>327</b>	<b>48</b>	<b>53</b>	<b>87</b>	<b>122</b>	<b>97</b>	<b>195</b>	<b>1 134</b>
<b>Total population aged 15 years and older with level of education lower than Grade 7</b>	Male	219	500	451	79	138	276	353	246	288	2 549
	Female	175	456	742	79	180	246	352	318	435	2 984
	<b>Total</b>	<b>394</b>	<b>956</b>	<b>1 193</b>	<b>158</b>	<b>317</b>	<b>522</b>	<b>705</b>	<b>565</b>	<b>723</b>	<b>5 533</b>

## 2. Education

### 2.5 Population aged 15 years and older with a level of education lower than Grade 7, who have some, a lot of difficulty or are unable to do basic literacy activities by sex and province (concluded), 2014

Literacy skills		Thousands									
		Western Cape	Eastern Cape	KwaZulu-Natal	Northern Cape	Free State	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
Total population aged 15 years and older	Male	2 200	2 088	3 314	404	958	1 265	5 054	1 398	1 755	18 437
	Female	2 344	2 397	3 836	425	1 052	1 306	4 918	1 492	2 045	19 813
	Total	4 544	4 485	7 150	829	2 010	2 571	9 972	2 890	3 800	38 250

Totals exclude unspecified literacy skills.

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

## 2. Education

### 2.6 Population aged 15 years and older with a level of education lower than Grade 7, who have some, a lot of difficulty or are unable to do basic literacy activities, by population group and sex, 2014

Literacy skills		Thousands				
		Black African	Coloured	Indian/Asian	White	Total
Writing his/her name	Male	457	31	*	*	491
	Female	903	38	15	2	958
	<b>Total</b>	<b>1 360</b>	<b>69</b>	<b>16</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>1 450</b>
Reading	Male	972	63	*	*	1 039
	Female	1 453	71	21	3	1 548
	<b>Total</b>	<b>2 425</b>	<b>133</b>	<b>23</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>2 587</b>
Filling in a form	Male	688	33	*	*	724
	Female	1 234	44	16	2	1 296
	<b>Total</b>	<b>1 921</b>	<b>77</b>	<b>17</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>2 019</b>
Writing a letter	Male	913	53	*	*	970
	Female	1 353	61	18	3	1 435
	<b>Total</b>	<b>2 266</b>	<b>114</b>	<b>19</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>2 405</b>
Calculating/working out how much change he/she should receive	Male	1 373	81	*	3	1 460
	Female	1 851	90	24	4	1 969
	<b>Total</b>	<b>3 225</b>	<b>171</b>	<b>26</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>3 429</b>
Reading road signs	Male	372	32	*	*	407
	Female	680	37	9	2	727
	<b>Total</b>	<b>1 052</b>	<b>69</b>	<b>10</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>1 134</b>
<b>Total population aged 15 years and older with level of education lower than Grade 7</b>	Male	2 319	206	13	10	2 549
	Female	2 718	204	50	13	2 984
	<b>Total</b>	<b>5 037</b>	<b>410</b>	<b>63</b>	<b>24</b>	<b>5 533</b>

2. Education

2.6 Population aged 15 years and older with a level of education lower than Grade 7, who have some, a lot of difficulty or are unable to do basic literacy activities, by population group and sex (concluded), 2014

Literacy skills		Thousands				Total
		Black African	Coloured	Indian/Asian	White	
	Male	14 408	1 681	534	1 815	18 437
	Female	15 490	1 843	525	1 956	19 813
	Total	29 898	3 523	1 058	3 771	38 250
Total population aged 15 years and older						

Totals exclude unspecified literacy skills.  
Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.  
Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

## 2. Education

### 2.7 Population aged 15 years and older with a level of education lower than Grade 7, by literacy skills and age group, 2014

Literacy skills	Thousands									
	15–19	20–24	25–29	30–34	35–39	40–44	45–49	50–54	55+	Total
Writing his/her name	No difficulty	309	171	194	267	306	364	383	473	4 044
	Some difficulty	*	7	8	5	11	16	14	24	186
	A lot of difficulty	4	*	4	15	9	16	15	22	226
	Unable to do	18	27	20	35	41	52	58	91	1 038
	<b>Total</b>	<b>333</b>	<b>207</b>	<b>227</b>	<b>323</b>	<b>367</b>	<b>448</b>	<b>470</b>	<b>610</b>	<b>5 493</b>
Reading	No difficulty	283	136	157	204	255	286	298	353	3 091
	Some difficulty	19	17	19	35	33	48	44	59	494
	A lot of difficulty	9	13	19	31	21	28	32	53	465
	Unable to do	22	41	32	54	58	87	97	144	1 446
	<b>Total</b>	<b>334</b>	<b>208</b>	<b>227</b>	<b>323</b>	<b>367</b>	<b>449</b>	<b>470</b>	<b>608</b>	<b>5 496</b>
Filling in a form	No difficulty	191	102	103	156	170	198	201	231	2 066
	Some difficulty	43	19	28	33	62	49	59	67	590
	A lot of difficulty	42	20	24	43	38	61	48	89	704
	Unable to do	57	66	73	91	95	141	161	222	2 135
	<b>Total</b>	<b>333</b>	<b>208</b>	<b>228</b>	<b>323</b>	<b>365</b>	<b>449</b>	<b>470</b>	<b>609</b>	<b>5 495</b>
Writing a letter	No difficulty	260	136	144	201	243	274	281	331	2 898
	Some difficulty	27	13	21	25	34	42	31	54	461
	A lot of difficulty	15	13	19	35	23	35	37	61	502
	Unable to do	32	45	43	63	67	97	118	161	1 624
	<b>Total</b>	<b>333</b>	<b>207</b>	<b>226</b>	<b>323</b>	<b>366</b>	<b>448</b>	<b>468</b>	<b>607</b>	<b>5 485</b>

## 2. Education

### 2.7 Population aged 15 years and older with a level of education lower than Grade 7, by literacy skills and age group (concluded), 2014

Literacy skills	Thousands									
	15-19	20-24	25-29	30-34	35-39	40-44	45-49	50-54	55+	Total
No difficulty	298	173	192	270	324	369	397	509	1 825	4 357
Some difficulty	11	6	8	17	15	26	22	33	200	337
A lot of difficulty	5	3	9	13	8	12	21	21	132	224
Unable to do	19	26	18	23	20	40	30	43	354	573
<b>Total</b>	<b>333</b>	<b>207</b>	<b>227</b>	<b>323</b>	<b>367</b>	<b>447</b>	<b>469</b>	<b>606</b>	<b>2 511</b>	<b>5 491</b>
No difficulty	257	141	160	218	281	310	333	401	1 360	3 459
Some difficulty	35	16	17	32	29	39	36	60	259	524
A lot of difficulty	17	14	17	31	15	22	32	46	211	406
Unable to do	24	37	33	41	42	73	67	98	674	1 090
<b>Total</b>	<b>334</b>	<b>207</b>	<b>228</b>	<b>322</b>	<b>366</b>	<b>444</b>	<b>468</b>	<b>605</b>	<b>2 505</b>	<b>5 478</b>
<b>Total population aged 15 years and older with level of education lower than Grade 7</b>	<b>337</b>	<b>209</b>	<b>231</b>	<b>325</b>	<b>369</b>	<b>451</b>	<b>475</b>	<b>611</b>	<b>2 525</b>	<b>5 533</b>
<b>Total population aged 15 years and older</b>	<b>5 161</b>	<b>5 100</b>	<b>4 830</b>	<b>4 496</b>	<b>3 952</b>	<b>3 479</b>	<b>2 667</b>	<b>2 355</b>	<b>6 212</b>	<b>38 250</b>

Totals exclude unspecified literacy skills.

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

### 3. Attendance at an educational institution

#### 3.1 Population attending and not attending an educational institution by population group and age group, 2014

Population group and age group		Thousands				
		Attending	Not attending	Do not know	Unspecified	Total
Black African	05–06	1 579	124	*	30	1 733
	07–15	7 606	84	*	7	7 697
	16–20	3 177	1 151	3	13	4 343
	21–25	668	3 459	6	45	4 177
	26+	502	19 770	23	234	20 529
	<b>Total</b>	<b>13 531</b>	<b>24 587</b>	<b>32</b>	<b>329</b>	<b>38 479</b>
Coloured	05–06	129	32	*	2	164
	07–15	778	8	*	*	787
	16–20	250	215	*	2	466
	21–25	33	374	*	4	412
	26+	37	2 514	3	13	2 567
	<b>Total</b>	<b>1 228</b>	<b>3 143</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>21</b>	<b>4 396</b>
Indian/Asian	05–06	31	4	*	*	35
	07–15	169	*	*	*	170
	16–20	66	41	*	*	108
	21–25	20	96	*	*	116
	26+	25	789	*	4	817
	<b>Total</b>	<b>311</b>	<b>931</b>	<b>*</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>1 247</b>

### 3. Attendance at an educational institution

#### 3.1 Population attending and not attending an educational institution by population group and age group (concluded), 2014

Population group and age group		Thousands				Total
		Attending	Not attending	Do not know	Unspecified	
White	05–06	103	11	*	*	115
	07–15	473	*	*	*	474
	16–20	258	68	*	*	327
	21–25	91	200	*	*	295
	26+	66	2 995	*	45	3 109
	<b>Total</b>	<b>991</b>	<b>3 274</b>	<b>*</b>	<b>51</b>	<b>4 320</b>
	05–06	1 842	171	*	33	2 046
	07–15	9 027	93	*	7	9 127
	16–20	3 751	1 474	4	16	5 245
	21–25	811	4 128	7	53	4 999
	26+	630	26 067	30	296	27 023
	<b>Total</b>	<b>16 061</b>	<b>31 934</b>	<b>41</b>	<b>406</b>	<b>48 441</b>

Totals exclude not applicable attendance.

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

### 3.2 Population attending an educational institution, by type of institution, age group and sex, 2014

Thousands																		
Educational institution	05-06			07-15			16-20			21-25			26+			Total		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
Pre-school	180	178	358	55	48	103	18	12	30	4	*	5	*	*	4	258	242	500
School	701	741	1 442	4 435	4 400	8 835	1 718	1 576	3 294	161	118	279	17	17	34	7 031	6 852	13 883
Adult Basic Education and Training Learning Centre	*	3	4	14	12	26	7	13	20	6	12	18	10	20	29	38	59	98
Literacy classes	*	*	*	2	*	3	2	*	3	*	*	2	*	2	2	5	6	11
Higher Educational Institution	*	*	*	*	*	*	86	128	214	107	150	256	141	171	312	335	449	784
Further Education and Training College (FET)	*	*	*	*	*	*	48	62	110	82	99	181	44	64	109	176	225	401
Other College	3	1	4	7	18	25	20	22	42	18	19	37	20	29	50	68	89	157
Home-based education/home schooling	*	*	*	5	5	11	*	*	4	*	*	*	*	*	*	8	8	16
Other than any of the above	*	*	*	8	5	12	7	6	13	4	7	11	8	7	14	27	25	51
Unspecified	20	14	34	5	5	11	8	12	21	12	9	21	35	39	74	80	80	160
Total	905	937	1 842	4 534	4 493	9 027	1 917	1 834	3 751	395	416	811	277	354	630	8 027	8 034	16 061

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals

Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

### 3. Attendance at an educational institution

#### 3.3 Population aged 5 years and older attending an educational institution, by type of institution and province, 2014

Educational institution	Thousands									
	Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu- Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
Pre-school	67	35	15	33	106	28	158	37	23	500
School	1 248	2 095	291	706	3 157	913	2 491	1 169	1 813	13 883
Adult Basic Education and Training Learning Centre	10	11	1	11	12	17	22	7	6	98
Literacy classes	2	*	*	*	4	*	3	*	*	11
Higher Educational Institution	112	58	9	41	123	46	319	31	43	784
Further Education and Training College (FET)	35	44	10	41	59	26	110	26	50	401
Other College	15	14	2	11	22	7	58	15	14	157
Home-based education/home schooling	*	*	*	*	*	*	9	*	*	16
Other than any of the above	5	5	*	3	8	3	20	3	5	51
Unspecified	16	15	1	9	30	7	64	11	7	160
<b>Total population 5 years and older attending educational institution</b>	<b>1 514</b>	<b>2 280</b>	<b>330</b>	<b>854</b>	<b>3 521</b>	<b>1 049</b>	<b>3 252</b>	<b>1 300</b>	<b>1 961</b>	<b>16 061</b>

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.





### 3. Attendance at an educational institution

#### 3.6 Population aged 5 years and older attending an educational institution, by annual tuition fee and type of institution, 2014

Tuition fees	Thousands										
	Pre-school	School	Adult Basic Education and Training Learning Centre	Literacy classes	Higher Educational Institution	Further Education and Training College (FET)	Other College	Home-based education/home schooling	Other than any of the above	Unspecified	Total
None	146	9 057	63	7	31	76	35	*	11	20	9 449
R1–R100	34	645	7	*	4	*	2	*	*	*	695
R101–R200	25	587	2	*	*	*	1	*	*	*	619
R201–R300	13	351	5	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	372
R301–R500	20	349	7	*	1	3	1	*	*	*	384
R501–R1 000	40	442	2	*	3	8	3	*	8	*	509
R1 001–R2 000	54	460	*	*	8	22	5	*	*	6	559
R2 001–R3 000	24	180	*	*	8	27	7	*	5	4	255
R3 001–R4 000	20	213	*	*	24	24	11	*	*	7	300
R4 001–R8 000	42	521	*	*	70	72	24	*	5	4	741
R8 001–R12 000	27	352	*	*	75	42	12	*	*	5	519
R12 001–R16 000	13	206	*	*	92	46	11	*	7	*	378
R16 001–R20 000	5	144	*	*	97	16	7	*	*	2	272
More than R20 000	15	225	*	*	311	33	26	*	*	4	617
Do not know	13	108	*	*	54	24	12	*	*	2	216
Unspecified	8	44	*	*	6	2	*	11	*	101	177
Total	500	13 883	98	11	784	401	157	16	51	160	16 061

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

### 3. Attendance at an educational institution

#### 3.7 Population aged 5 years and older attending an educational institution that benefited from reductions or partial bursaries, by type of institution, sex and province, 2014

Educational institution	Thousands									
	Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu- Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
Pre-school	Male	*	*	*	4	*	*	*	*	8
	Female	*	*	*	7	*	*	*	*	11
	<b>Total</b>	*	*	*	11	*	*	*	*	19
School	Male	56	3	79	168	2	33	43	7	480
	Female	62	1	60	161	4	40	42	5	482
	<b>Total</b>	118	4	139	329	6	74	85	11	962
Adult Basic Education and Training Learning Centre	Male	*	4	*	*	*	*	*	*	7
	Female	*	3	*	2	*	*	*	1	10
	<b>Total</b>	*	8	*	3	*	*	*	1	17
Literacy classes	Male	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
	Female	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
	<b>Total</b>	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	3
Higher Educational Institution	Male	14	5	*	3	6	11	*	5	54
	Female	13	9	1	3	9	14	2	6	66
	<b>Total</b>	27	14	2	5	15	26	4	11	120
Further Education and Training College (FET)	Male	3	6	2	8	3	8	5	4	43
	Female	5	9	3	12	*	9	5	8	68
	<b>Total</b>	8	15	5	20	3	17	10	12	111
Other College	Male	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	9
	Female	1	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	10
	<b>Total</b>	4	*	*	*	*	5	*	*	19

### 3. Attendance at an educational institution

#### 3.7 Population aged 5 years and older attending an educational institution that benefited from reductions or partial bursaries, by type of institution, sex and province (concluded), 2014

Educational institution		Thousands									
		Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
Other than any of the above	Male	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
	Female	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
	Total	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	3
	Male	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Unspecified	Female	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	5
	Total	*	*	*	2	*	*	*	*	*	6
	Male	77	105	6	93	186	13	56	50	17	603
Total	Female	86	131	6	80	198	13	71	51	20	656
	Total	164	236	12	173	384	26	127	101	37	1 259

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

### 3. Attendance at an educational institution

#### 3.8 Population aged 5 years and older attending an educational institution, by the kind of problems they experience at the institution, and by province, 2014

Kind of problem experienced	Thousands									
	Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
Lack of books	42	82	7	19	145	44	103	61	49	552
Poor quality of teaching	30	34	5	10	60	22	59	23	18	260
Lack of teachers	23	110	5	14	47	28	41	23	15	307
Facilities in bad condition	36	95	6	49	85	35	56	51	21	434
Fees too high	60	125	7	14	107	43	224	42	14	635
Classes too large/too many learners	83	61	5	12	87	57	80	66	26	477
Teachers are often absent from school	36	24	3	18	34	30	58	19	16	239
Teachers were involved in a strike	16	15	2	8	27	10	26	16	13	133
Other	14	15	2	6	34	7	29	24	16	147
<b>Total</b>	<b>340</b>	<b>561</b>	<b>41</b>	<b>150</b>	<b>628</b>	<b>278</b>	<b>675</b>	<b>324</b>	<b>187</b>	<b>3 184</b>

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

### 3. Attendance at an educational institution

#### 3.9 Population aged 5 years and older currently attending school by grade, and by province, 2014

School grade	Thousands									
	Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
Grade R/0	75	120	14	33	128	37	80	50	110	647
Grade 1	111	186	27	56	258	86	204	109	128	1 165
Grade 2	111	163	23	55	257	80	211	93	135	1 127
Grade 3	101	177	22	60	276	70	200	92	115	1 114
Grade 4	92	177	28	61	241	79	207	101	111	1 096
Grade 5	98	164	25	57	257	80	196	89	123	1 091
Grade 6	91	144	22	41	229	69	175	93	130	993
Grade 7	109	155	25	47	232	71	183	92	132	1 046
Grade 8	90	177	26	56	273	63	201	97	122	1 105
Grade 9	89	174	22	65	247	79	224	86	197	1 183
Grade 10	109	189	26	77	286	77	223	108	245	1 340
Grade 11	89	159	19	60	262	71	211	87	152	1 109
Grade 12/Matric	73	93	11	32	170	44	143	58	95	718
NC (V) Level 2 (N1/NTC 1)	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	3
NC (V) Level 3 (N2/NTC 2)	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
NC (V) Level 4 (N3/NTC 3)	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	5
Other	2	*	1	*	9	2	3	*	3	24
Unspecified	8	16	*	6	30	4	29	12	12	117
<b>Total</b>	<b>1 248</b>	<b>2 095</b>	<b>291</b>	<b>706</b>	<b>3 157</b>	<b>913</b>	<b>2 491</b>	<b>1 169</b>	<b>1 813</b>	<b>13 883</b>

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

### 3. Attendance at an educational institution

#### 3.10 Population aged 0–4 years attending a day care centre, crèche, early childhood development centre (ECD) playgroup, nursery school or pre-primary school, by whether they attend or not, and by province, 2014

Province	Thousands		
	Attend	Do not attend	Total
Western Cape	184	358	542
Eastern Cape	247	478	725
Northern Cape	29	85	114
Free State	106	134	240
KwaZulu-Natal	211	851	1 061
North West	106	263	369
Gauteng	434	560	994
Mpumalanga	110	329	439
Limpopo	226	417	643
<b>South Africa</b>	<b>1 653</b>	<b>3 475</b>	<b>5 129</b>

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

### 3. Attendance at an educational institution

#### 3.11 Population aged 0–4 years attending a day care centre, crèche, early childhood development centre (ECD) playgroup, nursery school or pre-primary school, by whether they attend these institutions, and by population group and sex, 2014

Population group and sex		Thousands		
		Attend	Do not attend	Total
Black African	Male	695	1 505	2 200
	Female	697	1 471	2 168
	<b>Total</b>	<b>1 393</b>	<b>2 976</b>	<b>4 369</b>
Coloured	Male	49	158	207
	Female	50	153	203
	<b>Total</b>	<b>99</b>	<b>311</b>	<b>410</b>
Indian/Asian	Male	13	37	50
	Female	14	33	47
	<b>Total</b>	<b>27</b>	<b>70</b>	<b>97</b>
White	Male	72	59	132
	Female	62	59	121
	<b>Total</b>	<b>135</b>	<b>118</b>	<b>253</b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>Male</b>	<b>830</b>	<b>1 760</b>	<b>2 589</b>
	<b>Female</b>	<b>824</b>	<b>1 716</b>	<b>2 540</b>
	<b>Total</b>	<b>1 653</b>	<b>3 475</b>	<b>5 129</b>

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

#### 4. Medical aid coverage

##### 4.1 Medical aid coverage, by province and population group, 2014

Province	Thousands									
	Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
Covered	Black African	186	380	96	284	685	379	426	394	4 516
	Coloured	585	86	71	14	46	11	15	5	972
	Indian/Asian	35	9	*	*	352	*	6	3	650
	White	797	221	65	191	263	149	168	73	3 487
	<b>Total</b>	<b>1 603</b>	<b>696</b>	<b>232</b>	<b>490</b>	<b>1 346</b>	<b>539</b>	<b>615</b>	<b>476</b>	<b>9 625</b>
Not Covered	Black African	1 583	5 366	558	2 156	8 483	2 987	3 405	4 982	38 033
	Coloured	2 662	404	360	34	71	47	216	3	3 808
	Indian/Asian	16	22	2	6	470	17	21	11	686
	White	224	118	18	50	90	47	65	36	1 045
	<b>Total</b>	<b>4 486</b>	<b>5 909</b>	<b>938</b>	<b>2 246</b>	<b>9 114</b>	<b>3 099</b>	<b>3 502</b>	<b>5 033</b>	<b>43 572</b>
Do not know	Black African	*	*		2	21	1	1	7	44
	Coloured	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
	White	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
	<b>Total</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>*</b>		<b>2</b>	<b>22</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>48</b>
Unspecified	Black African	14	41	1	17	73	10	61	66	365
	Coloured	24	4	1	*	*	*	*	*	33
	Indian/Asian	*	*	*	*	7	*	*	*	11
	White	2	6	*	2	7	*	2	*	48
	<b>Total</b>	<b>40</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>20</b>	<b>90</b>	<b>11</b>	<b>64</b>	<b>70</b>	<b>456</b>

4. Medical aid coverage

4.1 Medical aid coverage, by province and population group (concluded), 2014

Province	Thousands									
	Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
Black African	1 783	5 786	655	2 460	9 262	3 377	10 291	3 894	5 449	42 957
Coloured	3 272	494	432	49	119	58	357	25	9	4 814
Indian/Asian	51	31	2	6	829	17	371	27	14	1 347
White	1 024	345	83	243	361	198	1 978	236	114	4 582
Total	6 131	6 656	1 173	2 758	10 571	3 650	12 996	4 182	5 585	53 701

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

#### 4. Medical aid coverage

##### 4.2 Medical aid coverage, by population group and sex, 2014

Population group and sex		Thousands				
		Covered	Not Covered	Do not know	Unspecified	Total
Black African	Male	2 246	18 514	21	182	20 963
	Female	2 269	19 519	23	182	21 994
	<b>Total</b>	<b>4 516</b>	<b>38 033</b>	<b>44</b>	<b>365</b>	<b>42 957</b>
Coloured	Male	457	1 855	*	17	2 330
	Female	515	1 953	*	15	2 485
	<b>Total</b>	<b>972</b>	<b>3 808</b>	<b>*</b>	<b>33</b>	<b>4 814</b>
Indian/Asian	Male	306	368	*	6	679
	Female	345	318	*	5	668
	<b>Total</b>	<b>650</b>	<b>686</b>	<b>*</b>	<b>11</b>	<b>1 347</b>
White	Male	1 681	522	*	23	2 227
	Female	1 806	523	*	25	2 354
	<b>Total</b>	<b>3 487</b>	<b>1 045</b>	<b>*</b>	<b>48</b>	<b>4 582</b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>Male</b>	<b>4 690</b>	<b>21 258</b>	<b>23</b>	<b>229</b>	<b>26 200</b>
	<b>Female</b>	<b>4 935</b>	<b>22 314</b>	<b>24</b>	<b>228</b>	<b>27 501</b>
	<b>Total</b>	<b>9 625</b>	<b>43 572</b>	<b>48</b>	<b>456</b>	<b>53 701</b>

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

#### 4. Medical aid coverage

##### 4.3 Medical aid coverage, by age group, 2014

Age group	Thousands				
	Covered	Not Covered	Do not know	Unspecified	Total
00–09	1 537	8 735	9	114	10 394
10–19	1 523	8 592	11	91	10 217
20–29	1 203	8 636	9	82	9 929
30–39	1 668	6 704	7	70	8 448
40–49	1 564	4 530	7	44	6 145
50–59	1 107	3 134	3	33	4 277
60+	1 022	3 241	2	24	4 290
<b>Total</b>	<b>9 625</b>	<b>43 572</b>	<b>48</b>	<b>456</b>	<b>53 701</b>

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

## 5. Health

### 5.1 General health perception, by province, 2014

Province	Thousands							
	Excellent	Very good	Good	Fair	Poor	Not sure	Unspecified	Total
Western Cape	2 728	911	1 746	422	107	*	214	6 131
Eastern Cape	2 717	1 693	1 268	521	259	3	194	6 656
Northern Cape	419	230	355	106	30	1	32	1 173
Free State	1 081	462	828	266	65	*	56	2 758
KwaZulu-Natal	2 748	2 283	3 825	987	306	6	417	10 571
North West	758	929	1 305	387	130	30	112	3 650
Gauteng	4 440	3 152	3 606	963	221	20	595	12 996
Mpumalanga	1 128	1 223	1 229	326	103	*	172	4 182
Limpopo	1 329	1 480	2 259	245	69	*	203	5 585
<b>South Africa</b>	<b>17 348</b>	<b>12 362</b>	<b>16 422</b>	<b>4 224</b>	<b>1 288</b>	<b>64</b>	<b>1 994</b>	<b>53 701</b>

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

## 5. Health

### 5.2 People who were ill in the month prior to the interview and who consulted a health worker, by province, 2014

Province	Thousands					Total
	Consulted	Not consulted	Do not know	Not applicable	Unspecified	
Western Cape	336	168	*	5 614	14	6 131
Eastern Cape	505	198	*	5 917	35	6 656
Northern Cape	83	42	*	1 042	6	1 173
Free State	152	118	*	2 476	12	2 758
KwaZulu-Natal	469	199	*	9 867	36	10 571
North West	202	146	*	3 288	13	3 650
Gauteng	928	601	*	11 392	74	12 996
Mpumalanga	280	137	*	3 742	22	4 182
Limpopo	224	169	*	5 173	19	5 585
<b>South Africa</b>	<b>3 178</b>	<b>1 780</b>	<b>*</b>	<b>48 511</b>	<b>230</b>	<b>53 701</b>

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

## 5. Health

### 5.3 People who were ill in the month prior to the interview and whether they consulted a health worker, by population group and sex, 2014

Population group an sex		Consulted	Thousands				Total
			Not consulted	Do not know	Not applicable	Unspecified	
Black African	Male	1 015	660	*	19 205	83	20 963
	Female	1 369	771	*	19 737	116	21 994
	<b>Total</b>	<b>2 384</b>	<b>1 431</b>	<b>*</b>	<b>38 942</b>	<b>199</b>	<b>42 957</b>
Coloured	Male	124	70	*	2 130	5	2 330
	Female	152	76	*	2 251	6	2 485
	<b>Total</b>	<b>276</b>	<b>146</b>	<b>*</b>	<b>4 382</b>	<b>11</b>	<b>4 814</b>
Indian/Asian	Male	37	7	*	634	*	679
	Female	38	6	*	620	3	668
	<b>Total</b>	<b>75</b>	<b>13</b>	<b>*</b>	<b>1 254</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>1 347</b>
White	Male	201	84	*	1 933	10	2 227
	Female	242	106	*	2 001	5	2 354
	<b>Total</b>	<b>443</b>	<b>190</b>	<b>*</b>	<b>3 933</b>	<b>15</b>	<b>4 582</b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>Male</b>	<b>1 377</b>	<b>821</b>	<b>*</b>	<b>23 902</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>26 200</b>
	<b>Female</b>	<b>1 801</b>	<b>959</b>	<b>*</b>	<b>24 609</b>	<b>130</b>	<b>27 501</b>
	<b>Total</b>	<b>3 178</b>	<b>1 780</b>	<b>*</b>	<b>48 511</b>	<b>230</b>	<b>53 701</b>

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

## 5. Health

### 5.4 The household's normal place of consultation by province, 2014

Place of consultation	Thousands									
	Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
Public sector	Public hospital	303	110	31	57	218	59	326	95	1 294
	Public clinic	607	1 229	187	530	1 849	785	2 390	1 149	9 485
	Other in public sector	*	8		10	29	2	13	9	81
	<b>Total</b>	<b>911</b>	<b>1 347</b>	<b>218</b>	<b>597</b>	<b>2 095</b>	<b>846</b>	<b>2 729</b>	<b>1 253</b>	<b>10 861</b>
	Private hospital	79	9	5	12	67	26	186	14	408
Private sector	Private clinic	36	17	4	8	25	18	127	10	256
	Private doctor/specialist	673	307	80	249	454	249	1 380	169	3 821
	Traditional healer	7	7	1	7	11	6	21	14	81
	Spiritual healer's workplace/church	*	*	*	*	*	*	11	8	30
	Pharmacy/chemist	7	3	2	7	*	*	29	4	55
	Health facility provided by employer	*	*	1	*	*	28	*	*	33
	Alternative medicine, e.g. homoeopathist	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	5
	Other in private sector	3	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	5
	<b>Total</b>	<b>806</b>	<b>345</b>	<b>93</b>	<b>284</b>	<b>558</b>	<b>329</b>	<b>1 760</b>	<b>216</b>	<b>4 694</b>
	Unspecified/Do not know	3	3	1	2	10	2	12	14	48
Unspecified/Do not know	<b>Total</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>10</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>12</b>	<b>14</b>	<b>48</b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>1 720</b>	<b>1 695</b>	<b>312</b>	<b>883</b>	<b>2 663</b>	<b>1 177</b>	<b>4 501</b>	<b>1 168</b>	<b>1 483</b>	<b>15 602</b>

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

## 5. Health

### 5.5 The household's normal place of consultation and whether at least one member is covered by medical aid, 2014

Place of consultation	Thousands			
	Covered	Not Covered	Unspecified	Total
Public sector	Public hospital	1 149	3	1 294
	Public clinic	503	21	9 485
	Other in public sector	6	*	81
	<b>Total</b>	<b>652</b>	<b>24</b>	<b>10 861</b>
	Private hospital	332	*	408
Private sector	Private clinic	137	*	256
	Private doctor/specialist	2 591	8	3 821
	Traditional healer	3	*	81
	Spiritual healer's workplace/church	3	*	30
	Pharmacy/chemist	20	*	55
	Health facility provided by employer	29	*	33
	Alternative medicine, e.g. homoeopathist	3	*	5
	Other in private sector	2	*	5
	<b>Total</b>	<b>3 121</b>	<b>9</b>	<b>4 694</b>
	Unspecified/Do not know	12	*	48
Unspecified/Do not know	<b>Total</b>	<b>12</b>	<b>*</b>	<b>48</b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>3 784</b>	<b>11 785</b>	<b>33</b>	<b>15 602</b>

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

## 5. Health

### 5.6 The respondent's level of satisfaction with the service received during their most recent visit, by kind of health facility used, 2014

Place of consultation	Thousands					
	Very satisfied	Somewhat satisfied	Neither satisfied nor dissatisfied	Somewhat dissatisfied	Very dissatisfied	Unspecified
Public sector	Public hospital	691	280	84	52	9
	Public clinic	4 992	2 116	727	433	73
	Other in public sector	47	11	7	8	*
	<b>Total</b>	<b>5 730</b>	<b>2 408</b>	<b>817</b>	<b>492</b>	<b>82</b>
Private sector	Private hospital	333	35	2	5	5
	Private clinic	189	27	7	7	*
	Private doctor/specialist	3 421	150	26	15	32
	Traditional healer	42	12	8	4	1
	Spiritual healer's workplace/church	25	*	*	*	*
	Pharmacy/chemist	49	*	*	*	*
	Health facility provided by employer	29	*	*	*	*
	Alternative medicine, e.g. homoeopathist	5	*	*	*	*
Private sector	Other in private sector	4	*	*	*	*
	<b>Total</b>	<b>4 097</b>	<b>228</b>	<b>46</b>	<b>32</b>	<b>40</b>
Unspecified/Do not know	Unspecified/Do not know	21	4	*	*	*
	<b>Total</b>	<b>21</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>*</b>	<b>*</b>	<b>*</b>
<b>Total number of households (RSA)</b>		<b>9 849</b>	<b>2 639</b>	<b>865</b>	<b>524</b>	<b>122</b>
					<b>545</b>	<b>14 545</b>

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

## 5. Health

### 5.7 The respondent's level of satisfaction with the service received during their most recent visit to a health facility, by population group and sex, 2014

Population group and sex		Thousands						
		Very satisfied	Somewhat satisfied	Neither satisfied nor dissatisfied	Somewhat dissatisfied	Very dissatisfied	Unspecified	Total
Black African	Male	4 160	1 228	436	239	226	57	6 346
	Female	3 220	1 147	336	223	240	36	5 202
	<b>Total</b>	<b>7 380</b>	<b>2 375</b>	<b>772</b>	<b>462</b>	<b>466</b>	<b>93</b>	<b>11 548</b>
Coloured	Male	478	73	44	24	33	7	659
	Female	292	60	30	22	25	5	432
	<b>Total</b>	<b>770</b>	<b>133</b>	<b>74</b>	<b>46</b>	<b>58</b>	<b>12</b>	<b>1 091</b>
Indian/Asian	Male	207	39	*	5	*	*	256
	Female	70	23	*	*	*	*	96
	<b>Total</b>	<b>277</b>	<b>63</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>*</b>	<b>*</b>	<b>353</b>
White	Male	1 002	39	12	8	16	13	1 090
	Female	421	29	4	*	*	3	463
	<b>Total</b>	<b>1 423</b>	<b>68</b>	<b>16</b>	<b>10</b>	<b>19</b>	<b>16</b>	<b>1 553</b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>Male</b>	<b>5 847</b>	<b>1 380</b>	<b>493</b>	<b>276</b>	<b>277</b>	<b>79</b>	<b>8 351</b>
	<b>Female</b>	<b>4 002</b>	<b>1 259</b>	<b>372</b>	<b>248</b>	<b>268</b>	<b>44</b>	<b>6 193</b>
	<b>Total</b>	<b>9 849</b>	<b>2 639</b>	<b>865</b>	<b>524</b>	<b>545</b>	<b>122</b>	<b>14 545</b>

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

## 5. Health

### 5.8 People who were sick/injured and who did not consult a health worker in the month prior to the interview, by the reason for not consulting, and by population group and sex, 2014

Reason for not consulting a health worker	Thousands											
	Black African			Coloured			Indian/Asian			White		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
Too expensive	11	24	35	3	1	4	*	*	1	*	*	28
Too far	6	13	18	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	14
Not necessary/problem not serious enough	155	155	310	8	9	17	2	2	4	16	20	187
Self medicated/treated myself	448	548	995	59	62	120	3	4	7	66	80	693
Fear of stigmatization	*	1	2	*	*	*	1	*	1	*	*	1
Queues too long	1	3	4	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	3
Transportation problems	2	2	5	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	3
Experiencing difficulty getting a diagnosis	2	*	3	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	3
Do not know	13	3	16	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	16
Other	6	3	9	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	11
Unspecified	15	19	34	*	*	2	*	*	*	*	*	38
<b>Total</b>	<b>660</b>	<b>771</b>	<b>1 431</b>	<b>70</b>	<b>76</b>	<b>146</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>13</b>	<b>84</b>	<b>106</b>	<b>959</b>
												<b>1 780</b>

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

## 5. Health

### 5.9 Population suffering from chronic health conditions as diagnosed by a medical practitioner or nurse, by sex and province, 2014

Chronic health condition		Thousands									
		Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
Heart attack / Myocardial infarction	Male	36	13	5	8	20	5	34	6	4	130
	Female	35	38	7	25	40	12	39	11	6	213
	<b>Total</b>	<b>70</b>	<b>51</b>	<b>12</b>	<b>33</b>	<b>59</b>	<b>18</b>	<b>73</b>	<b>17</b>	<b>10</b>	<b>343</b>
Other	Male	41	33	6	12	24	8	64	7	16	211
	Female	75	37	6	12	43	14	89	17	21	314
	<b>Total</b>	<b>116</b>	<b>70</b>	<b>13</b>	<b>24</b>	<b>67</b>	<b>22</b>	<b>152</b>	<b>25</b>	<b>37</b>	<b>525</b>
Osteoporosis	Male	4	9	*	*	7	*	8	5	*	37
	Female	19	5	*	2	11	3	18	5	2	66
	<b>Total</b>	<b>22</b>	<b>14</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>18</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>26</b>	<b>10</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>103</b>
Asthma	Male	108	57	9	21	82	27	120	39	21	485
	Female	126	92	19	20	110	40	160	50	31	649
	<b>Total</b>	<b>234</b>	<b>149</b>	<b>28</b>	<b>41</b>	<b>192</b>	<b>68</b>	<b>280</b>	<b>89</b>	<b>53</b>	<b>1 134</b>
Diabetes	Male	98	66	11	29	106	28	153	39	27	557
	Female	149	138	22	51	235	52	210	58	46	961
	<b>Total</b>	<b>247</b>	<b>204</b>	<b>33</b>	<b>81</b>	<b>341</b>	<b>80</b>	<b>363</b>	<b>97</b>	<b>72</b>	<b>1 518</b>
Cancer	Male	13	6	4	4	16	3	31	3	3	84
	Female	21	9	2	9	24	6	42	7	6	126
	<b>Total</b>	<b>34</b>	<b>15</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>14</b>	<b>40</b>	<b>9</b>	<b>73</b>	<b>10</b>	<b>9</b>	<b>210</b>
HIV and AIDS	Male	23	52	10	37	132	32	112	37	29	463
	Female	49	123	15	58	270	53	149	68	52	836
	<b>Total</b>	<b>72</b>	<b>174</b>	<b>25</b>	<b>95</b>	<b>401</b>	<b>85</b>	<b>261</b>	<b>105</b>	<b>80</b>	<b>1 299</b>

## 5. Health

### 5.9 Population suffering from chronic health conditions as diagnosed by a medical practitioner or nurse, by sex and province (continued), 2014

Chronic health condition		Thousands									
		Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
Hypertension/high blood pressure	Male	235	122	49	86	164	110	383	90	67	1 305
	Female	404	426	85	220	495	214	669	214	161	2 888
	<b>Total</b>	<b>640</b>	<b>549</b>	<b>134</b>	<b>306</b>	<b>659</b>	<b>324</b>	<b>1 052</b>	<b>304</b>	<b>227</b>	<b>4 193</b>
	Male	33	42	7	10	51	8	56	10	9	228
Arthritis	Female	107	142	23	63	205	55	202	47	19	862
	<b>Total</b>	<b>140</b>	<b>185</b>	<b>30</b>	<b>73</b>	<b>256</b>	<b>63</b>	<b>258</b>	<b>57</b>	<b>28</b>	<b>1 090</b>
Stroke	Male	13	13	3	6	18	6	33	6	5	102
	Female	15	18	3	7	25	6	27	5	5	112
	<b>Total</b>	<b>28</b>	<b>31</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>13</b>	<b>42</b>	<b>12</b>	<b>60</b>	<b>10</b>	<b>10</b>	<b>214</b>
	Male	26	47	6	12	42	16	33	18	14	214
Tuberculosis	Female	14	46	7	4	48	18	19	15	15	186
	<b>Total</b>	<b>40</b>	<b>93</b>	<b>12</b>	<b>17</b>	<b>90</b>	<b>34</b>	<b>53</b>	<b>33</b>	<b>29</b>	<b>400</b>
	Male	11	37	5	5	32	10	36	12	29	178
	Female	12	25	3	8	22	7	23	9	17	126
Mental Illness	<b>Total</b>	<b>23</b>	<b>62</b>	<b>9</b>	<b>13</b>	<b>54</b>	<b>17</b>	<b>60</b>	<b>22</b>	<b>46</b>	<b>305</b>
	Male	19	36	7	9	33	14	37	16	8	178
	Female	16	26	5	13	33	17	24	13	13	161
	<b>Total</b>	<b>35</b>	<b>62</b>	<b>12</b>	<b>21</b>	<b>67</b>	<b>31</b>	<b>61</b>	<b>29</b>	<b>21</b>	<b>339</b>
Epilepsy	Male	20	15	4	4	15	5	27	7	*	99
	Female	24	14	6	5	12	16	56	6	3	142
	<b>Total</b>	<b>44</b>	<b>29</b>	<b>10</b>	<b>10</b>	<b>27</b>	<b>21</b>	<b>83</b>	<b>12</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>241</b>
Meningitis and Sinusitis											

## 5. Health

### 5.9 Population suffering from chronic health conditions as diagnosed by a medical practitioner or nurse, by sex and province (concluded), 2014

Chronic health condition		Thousands									
		Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
Pneumonia	Male	3	8	*	*	7	*	8	2	*	33
	Female	6	9	1	2	11	2	14	3	*	50
	Total	9	17	2	3	17	3	22	6	4	83
Bronchitis	Male	8	9	4	2	5	3	19	*	2	54
	Female	15	10	4	2	8	4	33	6	4	85
	Total	23	19	8	4	14	7	53	7	6	140
High Cholesterol	Male	59	22	4	6	10	5	63	8	*	179
	Female	83	11	4	9	14	9	67	5	3	206
	Total	142	33	9	16	24	14	130	13	4	385
Total population	Male	2 972	3 194	580	1 342	5 044	1 782	6 600	2 042	2 646	26 200
	Female	3 159	3 462	593	1 416	5 527	1 868	6 396	2 139	2 940	27 501
	Total	6 131	6 656	1 173	2 758	10 571	3 650	12 996	4 182	5 585	53 701

Due to rounding numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

## 6. Disabilities

### 6.1 Population aged 5 years and older that have some difficulty or are unable to do basic activities, by province, 2014

Degree of difficulty with which basic activities are carried out		Thousands									
		Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
Seeing	Some difficulty	200	302	89	210	370	194	761	194	148	2 467
	A lot of difficulty	65	34	8	28	51	20	65	31	16	319
	Unable to do	12	11	3	5	10	4	12	3	4	64
	<b>Total</b>	<b>277</b>	<b>347</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>243</b>	<b>431</b>	<b>218</b>	<b>838</b>	<b>228</b>	<b>168</b>	<b>2 850</b>
Hearing	Some difficulty	45	84	20	60	107	55	158	52	56	637
	A lot of difficulty	14	19	5	9	20	10	34	10	7	128
	Unable to do	7	8	2	2	10	2	9	4	4	48
	<b>Total</b>	<b>66</b>	<b>110</b>	<b>27</b>	<b>71</b>	<b>138</b>	<b>68</b>	<b>200</b>	<b>65</b>	<b>68</b>	<b>814</b>
Walking	Some difficulty	65	119	18	42	151	47	164	46	86	737
	A lot of difficulty	35	49	7	19	61	22	50	20	24	287
	Unable to do	29	28	5	6	26	13	33	10	13	162
	<b>Total</b>	<b>128</b>	<b>196</b>	<b>30</b>	<b>67</b>	<b>237</b>	<b>82</b>	<b>247</b>	<b>76</b>	<b>123</b>	<b>1 186</b>
Remembering and concentrating	Some difficulty	38	164	21	66	130	141	134	45	36	774
	A lot of difficulty	12	75	8	12	47	57	33	18	15	278
	Unable to do	9	19	3	3	25	16	19	4	11	108
	<b>Total</b>	<b>59</b>	<b>258</b>	<b>32</b>	<b>81</b>	<b>202</b>	<b>214</b>	<b>186</b>	<b>67</b>	<b>62</b>	<b>1 161</b>
Self-care	Some difficulty	77	169	29	38	198	61	162	81	133	949
	A lot of difficulty	30	65	12	15	80	40	45	21	66	375
	Unable to do	25	54	19	25	74	40	62	26	44	369
	<b>Total</b>	<b>132</b>	<b>289</b>	<b>60</b>	<b>78</b>	<b>352</b>	<b>141</b>	<b>269</b>	<b>128</b>	<b>244</b>	<b>1 693</b>

## 6. Disabilities

### 6.1 Population aged 5 years and older that have some difficulty or are unable to do basic activities, by province (concluded), 2014

Degree of difficulty with which basic activities are carried out		Thousands									
		Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
Communication	Some difficulty A lot of difficulty Unable to do	14	50	3	6	58	6	46	7	13	203
		4	24	2	*	11	2	6	4	6	59
		6	21	2	2	16	4	23	4	7	86
	Total	24	96	7	8	85	13	76	15	26	348
Total aged 5 years and older		5 578	5 921	1 058	2 513	9 481	3 273	11 955	3 736	4 928	48 441

Totals exclude the 'don't know' and 'No difficulty' options as well as unspecified.

Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Only individuals aged five years and older are used for this analysis as children below the age of five years are often mistakenly categorized as being unable to walk, remember, communicate or care for themselves when it is due to their level of development rather than any innate disabilities they might have. These issues are however actively addressed during training of fieldworkers.

## 6. Disabilities

### 6.2 Population aged 5 years and older that have some difficulty, a lot of difficulty or are unable to do basic activities, by population group and sex, 2014

Thousands																
Degree of difficulty with which basic activities are carried out		Black African			Coloured			Indian/Asian			White			Total		
		Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
Seeing	Some difficulty	684	1 143	1 827	77	110	187	27	29	56	174	224	398	961	1 507	2 467
	A lot of difficulty	84	155	239	15	25	40	*	3	3	14	23	37	112	207	319
	Unable to do	19	25	44	6	5	11	*	*	*	3	4	7	28	35	64
	Total	786	1 323	2 110	97	141	238	27	34	61	190	251	442	1 101	1 749	2 850
Hearing	Some difficulty	201	282	483	15	21	37	6	10	16	46	56	102	269	369	637
	A lot of difficulty	36	46	82	5	8	13	*	*	3	12	17	29	55	73	128
	Unable to do	13	17	30	3	8	11	*	*	*	*	3	4	19	29	48
	Total	250	346	596	24	37	61	9	13	22	60	75	135	342	471	814
Walking	Some difficulty	206	345	551	21	32	52	12	16	28	34	71	105	273	464	737
	A lot of difficulty	83	139	222	15	16	31	*	4	5	9	20	28	108	179	287
	Unable to do	61	53	114	19	14	32	*	*	*	5	9	14	85	78	162
	Total	350	537	887	55	62	116	13	22	35	48	100	148	466	721	1 186
Remembering and concentrating	Some difficulty	275	366	642	21	23	43	7	7	14	33	42	75	336	438	774
	A lot of difficulty	111	135	246	12	7	19	*	4	5	3	5	8	127	151	278
	Unable to do	49	40	89	7	6	14	*	*	3	*	2	3	58	50	108
	Total	435	542	977	40	36	76	10	12	22	37	50	87	522	640	1 161
Self-care	Some difficulty	414	402	815	27	29	56	12	9	21	27	31	58	479	470	949
	A lot of difficulty	145	179	324	16	12	28	*	5	7	6	9	16	169	206	375
	Unable to do	165	157	322	16	14	30	*	*	*	7	8	15	188	182	369
	Total	723	737	1 461	58	55	114	14	16	30	40	48	89	836	857	1 693



## 6. Disabilities

### 6.3 Population aged 5 years and older that are using assistive devices, by sex and province, 2014

Assistive devices		Thousands									
		Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
Eye glasses/spectacles/contact lenses	Male	480	129	56	94	208	106	836	95	66	2 070
	Female	651	232	82	137	348	160	1 150	150	86	2 995
	<b>Total</b>	<b>1 131</b>	<b>361</b>	<b>137</b>	<b>231</b>	<b>556</b>	<b>266</b>	<b>1 986</b>	<b>245</b>	<b>152</b>	<b>5 066</b>
Hearing aid	Male	7	4	2	2	*	3	25	3	3	50
	Female	7	4	2	*	9	4	28	3	5	65
	<b>Total</b>	<b>13</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>11</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>53</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>114</b>
Walking stick/walking frame	Male	15	24	5	13	22	14	22	11	13	139
	Female	29	35	5	11	52	17	47	15	22	233
	<b>Total</b>	<b>43</b>	<b>60</b>	<b>10</b>	<b>25</b>	<b>74</b>	<b>31</b>	<b>69</b>	<b>26</b>	<b>35</b>	<b>372</b>
A wheelchair	Male	15	7	1	3	6	3	17	4	5	62
	Female	10	8	1	2	13	2	17	3	6	62
	<b>Total</b>	<b>25</b>	<b>15</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>19</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>34</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>11</b>	<b>123</b>
Chronic medication	Male	419	286	60	157	381	170	467	149	101	2 190
	Female	615	583	99	291	767	287	652	256	167	3 717
	<b>Total</b>	<b>1 033</b>	<b>869</b>	<b>159</b>	<b>448</b>	<b>1 148</b>	<b>457</b>	<b>1 119</b>	<b>404</b>	<b>268</b>	<b>5 907</b>
Other assistive devices	Male	3	*	*	*	*	*	6	*	3	16
	Female	*	3	*	*	4	1	8	*	3	21
	<b>Total</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>*</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>14</b>	<b>*</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>37</b>
<b>Total aged 5 years and older</b>	<b>Male</b>	<b>2 702</b>	<b>2 814</b>	<b>518</b>	<b>1 218</b>	<b>4 475</b>	<b>1 606</b>	<b>6 082</b>	<b>1 825</b>	<b>2 307</b>	<b>23 548</b>
	<b>Female</b>	<b>2 876</b>	<b>3 107</b>	<b>540</b>	<b>1 295</b>	<b>5 005</b>	<b>1 666</b>	<b>5 873</b>	<b>1 911</b>	<b>2 621</b>	<b>24 893</b>
	<b>Total</b>	<b>5 578</b>	<b>5 921</b>	<b>1 058</b>	<b>2 513</b>	<b>9 481</b>	<b>3 273</b>	<b>11 955</b>	<b>3 736</b>	<b>4 928</b>	<b>48 441</b>

Totals exclude the 'don't know' and 'No difficulty' options as well as unspecified. Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Only individuals over the age of five years are used for this analysis as children below the age of five years are often mistakenly categorized as being unable to walk, remember, communicate or care for themselves when it is due to their level of development rather than any innate disabilities they might have. These issues are however actively addressed during training of fieldworkers.

Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

## 7. Social welfare

### 7.1 Population that received social grants, relief assistance or social relief, by population group, sex and province, 2014

Population group and sex		Thousands									
		Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
Black African	Male	197	1 210	111	389	1 723	544	876	647	990	6 686
	Female	248	1 244	122	441	1 910	595	1 020	710	1 088	7 381
	<b>Total</b>	<b>445</b>	<b>2 454</b>	<b>233</b>	<b>830</b>	<b>3 634</b>	<b>1 140</b>	<b>1 896</b>	<b>1 357</b>	<b>2 079</b>	<b>14 067</b>
Coloured	Male	367	68	71	7	9	8	21	3	*	554
	Female	398	79	79	8	14	10	29	*	*	618
	<b>Total</b>	<b>764</b>	<b>147</b>	<b>150</b>	<b>15</b>	<b>23</b>	<b>18</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>*</b>	<b>1 172</b>
Indian/Asian	Male	*	*	*	*	46	*	5	*	*	54
	Female	*	*	*	*	75	*	11	*	*	87
	<b>Total</b>	<b>*</b>	<b>*</b>	<b>*</b>	<b>*</b>	<b>121</b>	<b>*</b>	<b>16</b>	<b>*</b>	<b>*</b>	<b>140</b>
White	Male	14	4	1	5	9	5	31	2	5	76
	Female	39	11	2	12	17	8	34	9	2	134
	<b>Total</b>	<b>53</b>	<b>15</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>16</b>	<b>26</b>	<b>13</b>	<b>65</b>	<b>11</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>210</b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>Male</b>	<b>579</b>	<b>1 282</b>	<b>183</b>	<b>401</b>	<b>1 787</b>	<b>559</b>	<b>932</b>	<b>651</b>	<b>996</b>	<b>7 370</b>
	<b>Female</b>	<b>685</b>	<b>1 334</b>	<b>203</b>	<b>461</b>	<b>2 017</b>	<b>614</b>	<b>1 094</b>	<b>720</b>	<b>1 091</b>	<b>8 220</b>
	<b>Total</b>	<b>1 264</b>	<b>2 616</b>	<b>386</b>	<b>862</b>	<b>3 804</b>	<b>1 173</b>	<b>2 026</b>	<b>1 372</b>	<b>2 086</b>	<b>15 589</b>

Totals exclude unspecified grant receipt.

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

## 8. Dwellings and services

### 8.1 Type of dwelling, by number of rooms in the dwelling

#### 8.1.1 All population groups, 2014

Type of dwelling	Thousands				Unspecified	Total
	1–3 rooms	4–5 rooms	6+ rooms			
Dwelling/house or brick/concrete block structure on a separate stand or yard or on farm	1 274	3 014	5 602		8	9 898
Traditional dwelling/hut/structure made of traditional materials	352	374	326		*	1 053
Flat or apartment in a block of flats	179	367	167		*	714
Cluster house in complex	8	45	89		*	141
Town house (semi-detached house in complex)	*	70	157		*	233
Semi-detached house	24	93	121		*	238
Dwelling/house/flat/room in backyard	475	31	34		*	539
Informal dwelling/shack in backyard	712	33	11		*	756
Informal dwelling/shack not in backyard	1 035	187	41		*	1 263
Room/flatlet on a property or a larger dwelling servant quarters/granny flat	535	63	24		*	623
Caravan/tent	*	*	*		*	3
Other	72	46	23		*	140
<b>Total</b>	<b>4 672</b>	<b>4 325</b>	<b>6 594</b>		<b>11</b>	<b>15 602</b>

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

## 8. Dwellings and services

### 8.1 Type of dwelling, by number of rooms in the dwelling

#### 8.1.2 Black African population group, 2014

Type of dwelling	Thousands				Total
	1–3 rooms	4–5 rooms	6+ rooms	Unspecified	
Dwelling/house or brick/concrete block structure on a separate stand or yard or on farm	1 177	2 663	3 861	4	7 705
Traditional dwelling/hut/structure made of traditional materials	351	373	322	*	1 047
Flat or apartment in a block of flats	151	203	63	*	417
Cluster house in complex	7	21	40	*	68
Town house (semi-detached house in complex)	*	16	58	*	78
Semi-detached house	17	23	36	*	76
Dwelling/house/flat/room in backyard	461	23	28	*	512
Informal dwelling/shack in backyard	669	27	11	*	706
Informal dwelling/shack not in backyard	1 009	179	40	*	1 227
Room/flatlet on a property or a larger dwelling servant quarters/granny flat	513	38	14	*	567
Caravan/tent	*	*	*	*	3
Other	44	39	17	*	99
<b>Total</b>	<b>4 403</b>	<b>3 606</b>	<b>4 489</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>12 506</b>

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

## 8. Dwellings and services

### 8.1 Type of dwelling, by number of rooms in the dwelling

#### 8.1.3 Other\*\* population groups, 2014

Type of dwelling	Thousands				
	1–3 rooms	4–5 rooms	6+ rooms	Unspecified	Total
Dwelling/house or brick/concrete block structure on a separate stand or yard or on farm	97	351	1 741	4	2 193
Traditional dwelling/hut/structure made of traditional materials	*	*	*	*	6
Flat or apartment in a block of flats	28	165	104	*	297
Cluster house in complex	*	23	48	*	73
Town house (semi-detached house in complex)	*	53	99	*	155
Semi-detached house	7	70	85	*	162
Dwelling/house/flat/room in backyard	13	8	6	*	27
Informal dwelling/shack in backyard	43	6	*	*	50
Informal dwelling/shack not in backyard	26	8	*	*	36
Room/flatlet on a property or a larger dwelling servant quarters/granny flat	22	25	9	*	56
Other	28	7	6	*	41
<b>Total</b>	<b>269</b>	<b>719</b>	<b>2 105</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>3 097</b>

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

\*\* Other includes coloured, Asian/Indian and white.

## 8. Dwellings and services

### 8.2 Type of dwelling of households, by province, 2014

Type of dwelling	Thousands									
	Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu- Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
Dwelling/house or brick/concrete block structure on a separate stand or yard or on farm	1 003	890	237	681	1 599	810	2 479	958	1 242	9 898
Traditional dwelling/hut/structure made of traditional materials	*	470	6	16	451	10	13	50	36	1 053
Flat or apartment in a block of flats	162	44	8	11	130	36	300	10	13	714
Cluster house in complex	21	10	*	*	11	*	94	3	*	141
Town house (semi-detached house in complex)	24	13	*	12	16	5	149	7	5	233
Semi-detached house	136	49	4	3	20	*	24	2	1	238
Dwelling/house/flat/room in backyard	15	11	2	15	49	23	387	12	25	539
Informal dwelling/shack in backyard	107	41	6	58	20	64	424	18	17	756
Informal dwelling/shack not in backyard	147	91	27	68	196	183	439	70	41	1 263
Room/flatlet on a property or a larger dwelling servant quarters/granny flat	60	73	8	17	166	43	118	37	102	623
Caravan/tent	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	3
Other	45	2	11	*	3	1	75	*	*	140
Total	1 720	1 695	312	883	2 663	1 177	4 501	1 168	1 483	15 602

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

## 8. Dwellings and services

### 8.3 Type of dwelling of households, by main source of water, 2014

Type of dwelling	Thousands							
	Piped (Tap) water in dwelling	Piped (Tap) water on site or in yard	Borehole on site	Rain-water tank on site	Neighbour's tap	Public tap	Water-carrier/Tanker	Borehole off site/communal
Formal dwelling/house or brick/concrete block structure on a separate stand or yard or on farm	5 414	2 355	208	48	267	973	104	138
Traditional dwelling/hut/structure made of traditional materials	30	173	3	17	27	412	25	31
Flat or apartment in a block of flats	646	45	*	*	4	13	*	4
Cluster house in complex	136	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Town house (semi-detached house in complex)	232	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Semi-detached house	207	22	*	*	*	4	*	1
Dwelling/house/flat/room in backyard	96	360	14	*	13	42	*	6
Informal dwelling/shack in backyard	65	572	5	*	22	65	13	2
Informal dwelling/shack not in backyard	96	386	15	*	81	585	46	13
Room/flatlet on a property or a larger dwelling servant quarters/granny flat	212	259	44	3	12	68	7	4
Caravan/tent	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Other	84	39	*	*	*	14	*	*
<b>Total</b>	<b>7 221</b>	<b>4 213</b>	<b>293</b>	<b>68</b>	<b>426</b>	<b>2 180</b>	<b>198</b>	<b>199</b>

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

## 8. Dwellings and services

### 8.3 Type of dwelling of households, by main source of water, 2014 (concluded)

Type of dwelling	Thousands					
	Flowing water/Stream / River	Dam/Pool/ Stagnant water	Well	Spring	Other	Total
Formal dwelling/house or brick/concrete block structure on a separate stand or yard or on farm	178	31	45	65	71	9 898
Traditional dwelling/hut/structure made of traditional materials	222	21	13	78	3	1 053
Flat or apartment in a block of flats	*	*	*	*	*	714
Cluster house in complex	*	*	*	*	*	141
Town house (semi-detached house in complex)	*	*	*	*	*	233
Semi-detached house	*	*	*	*	*	238
Dwelling/house/flat/room in backyard	5	*	*	*	*	539
Informal dwelling/shack in backyard	*	*	*	*	11	756
Informal dwelling/shack not in backyard	7	*	17	*	16	1 263
Room/flatlet on a property or a larger dwelling servant quarters/granny flat	8	*	*	3	3	623
Caravan/tent	*	*	*	*	*	3
Other	*	*	*	*	*	140
<b>Total</b>	<b>420</b>	<b>55</b>	<b>77</b>	<b>148</b>	<b>105</b>	<b>15 602</b>

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

## 8. Dwellings and services

### 8.4 Households by type of dwelling, by tenure status, 2014

Type of dwelling	Rented	Thousands						Do not know	Total
		Rented from other	Owned, but not yet paid off to bank /financial institution	Owned, but not yet paid off to private lender	Owned and fully paid off	Occupied rent-free	Other		
Dwelling/house or brick/concrete block structure on a separate stand or yard or on farm	1 017	122	950	147	6 469	1 073	93	26	9 898
Traditional dwelling/hut/structure made of traditional materials	56	*	6	4	865	104	15	*	1 053
Flat or apartment in a block of flats	445	114	34	3	71	45	*	*	714
Cluster house in complex	30	*	39	17	40	10	*	*	141
Town house (semi-detached house in complex)	80	6	61	13	63	9	*	*	233
Semi-detached house	60	11	35	3	107	21	*	*	238
Dwelling/house/flat/room in backyard	370	*	*	*	59	103	5	*	539
Informal dwelling/shack in backyard	498	*	*	*	86	155	12	*	756
Informal dwelling/shack not in backyard	216	*	*	2	639	361	39	*	1 263
Room/flatlet on a property or a larger dwelling servant quarters/granny flat	393	25	3	*	25	170	5	*	623
Caravan/tent	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	3
Other	38	4	2	*	10	86	*	*	140
<b>Total</b>	<b>3 204</b>	<b>292</b>	<b>1 134</b>	<b>192</b>	<b>8 437</b>	<b>2 138</b>	<b>170</b>	<b>36</b>	<b>15 602</b>

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

## 8. Dwellings and services

### 8.5 Tenure status of households, by province, 2014

Province	Thousands								
	Rented	Rented from other	Owned, but not yet paid off to bank/financial institution	Owned, but not yet paid off to private lender	Owned and fully paid off	Occupied rent-free	Other	Do not know	Total
Western Cape	438	69	227	24	726	217	11	9	1 720
Eastern Cape	253	10	80	5	1 109	234	3	*	1 695
Northern Cape	50	4	16	2	193	45	1	*	312
Free State	148	11	29	12	485	165	31	3	883
KwaZulu-Natal	531	46	86	29	1 770	179	19	4	2 663
North West	230	21	38	9	762	109	5	3	1 177
Gauteng	1 219	105	584	87	1 475	926	89	15	4 501
Mpumalanga	164	13	57	13	795	122	3	*	1 168
Limpopo	171	13	17	11	1 122	141	7	*	1 483
<b>South Africa</b>	<b>3 204</b>	<b>292</b>	<b>1 134</b>	<b>192</b>	<b>8 437</b>	<b>2 138</b>	<b>170</b>	<b>36</b>	<b>15 602</b>

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

## 8. Dwellings and services

### 8.6 Type of ownership of the dwellings of households, by population group and sex of the household head, 2014

Population group and sex		Rented	Thousands								Total
			Rented from other	Owned, but not yet paid off to bank/financial institution	Owned, but not yet paid off to private lender	Owned and fully paid off	Occupied rent-free	Other	Do not know		
Black African	Male	1 797	118	350	68	3 449	1 195	91	19	7 087	
	Female	699	46	124	54	3 678	741	67	10	5 419	
	Total	2 496	164	473	122	7 128	1 936	159	29	12 506	
Coloured	Male	155	29	118	10	265	89	5	*	674	
	Female	74	29	36	9	228	60	2	4	442	
	Total	229	58	154	19	493	149	7	6	1 116	
Indian/Asian	Male	71	16	57	5	108	6	*		264	
	Female	15	5	19	*	52	5	*	*	98	
	Total	86	21	76	7	159	11	3		361	
White	Male	250	30	348	39	438	30	*		1 139	
	Female	142	18	83	5	218	13	*	*	481	
	Total	393	48	430	44	656	43	4	*	1 619	
Total	Male	2 273	194	873	122	4 261	1 320	99	22	9 163	
	Female	931	98	261	70	4 176	819	71	14	6 439	
	Total	3 204	292	1 134	192	8 437	2 138	170	36	15 602	

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

## 8. Dwellings and services

### 8.7 Type of dwelling of households, by main source of energy

#### 8.7.1 For cooking, 2014

Type of dwelling	Thousands											
	Electricity from mains	Electricity from generator	Gas	Paraffin	Wood	Coal	Candles	Animal dung	Solar energy	Other	None	Total
Dwelling/house or brick/concrete block structure on a separate stand or yard or on farm	8 330	16	290	188	987	51	3	6	13	6	7	9 898
Traditional dwelling/hut/structure made of traditional materials	506	3	17	84	425	7	2	5	2	1	1	1 053
Flat or apartment in a block of flats	679	11	9	5	5	*	*	*	1	1	2	714
Cluster house in complex	138	*	1	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	141
Town house (semi-detached house in complex)	228	*	4	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	1	233
Semi-detached house	222	*	14	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	1	238
Dwelling/house/flat/room in backyard	441	30	12	22	7	1	2	*	*	24	1	539
Informal dwelling/shack in backyard	517	69	15	89	18	9	*	*	*	38	*	756
Informal dwelling/shack not in backyard	708	42	40	375	66	17	*	*	*	12	4	1 263
Room/flatlet on a property or a larger dwelling servant quarters/granny flat	550	11	10	23	15	4	3	*	1	4	2	623
Caravan/tent	3	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	3
Other	128	*	6	2	3	*	*	*		*	*	140
Total	12 449	183	419	792	1 527	90	10	12	17	86	18	15 602

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.



## 8. Dwellings and services

### 8.7 Type of dwelling of households, by main source of energy

#### 8.7.3 For lighting, 2014

Type of dwelling	Thousands									
	Electricity from mains	Electricity from generator	Gas	Paraffin	Wood	Coal	Candles	Solar energy	Other	None
Dwelling/house or brick/concrete block structure on a separate stand or yard or on farm	9 459	14	4	63	9	3	314	22	4	5
Traditional dwelling/hut/structure made of traditional materials	747	5	*	59	5	*	231	6	*	*
Flat or apartment in a block of flats	689	10	*	*	*	*	11	*	*	*
Cluster house in complex	139	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Town house (semi-detached house in complex)	233	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Semi-detached house	236	*	*	*	*	*	2	*	*	*
Dwelling/house/flat/room in backyard	452	30	*	*	*	*	29	*	24	*
Informal dwelling/shack in backyard	536	71	*	22	*	*	80	*	38	*
Informal dwelling/shack not in backyard	762	45	*	110	*	*	327	13	*	*
Room/flatlet on a property or a larger dwelling servant quarters/granny flat	566	12	*	9	*	*	34	*	*	*
Caravan/tent	3	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
Other	132	*	*	*	*	*	6	*	*	*
<b>Total</b>	<b>13 954</b>	<b>190</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>268</b>	<b>20</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>1 034</b>	<b>49</b>	<b>67</b>	<b>10</b>
										<b>15 602</b>

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

## 9. Water services

### 9.1 Main source of water for households, by province, 2014

Main source of water	Thousands									
	Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
Piped (Tap) water in dwelling	1 362	503	153	373	1 010	322	2 904	354	239	7 221
Piped (Tap) water on site or in yard	204	248	92	428	716	411	1 130	482	502	4 213
Borehole on site	5	*	4	8	14	55	83	13	109	293
Rain-water tank on site	6	55	*	*	4	*	*	*	*	68
Neighbour's tap	15	20	5	15	72	69	41	73	117	426
Public tap	120	559	48	26	507	224	265	108	322	2 180
Water-carrier/Tanker	*	5	2	9	40	43	37	46	14	198
Borehole off site/communal	4	10	5	13	40	39	14	38	33	199
Flowing water/Stream/River	*	184	*	*	159	3	*	15	57	420
Dam/Pool/Stagnant water	*	*	*	*	42	*	*	8	2	55
Well	*	*	*	*	25	*	17	12	22	77
Spring	*	105	*	*	20	*	*	4	17	148
Other	1	*	*	9	15	9	8	15	48	105
<b>Total</b>	<b>1 720</b>	<b>1 695</b>	<b>312</b>	<b>883</b>	<b>2 663</b>	<b>1 177</b>	<b>4 501</b>	<b>1 168</b>	<b>1 483</b>	<b>15 602</b>

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

## 9. Water services

### 9.2 Households by main source of water, by population group of the household head, 2014

Main source of water	Thousands					Total
	Black African	Coloured	Indian/Asian	White		
Piped (Tap) water in dwelling	4 389	931	350	1 551		7 221
Piped (Tap) water on site or in yard	4 064	137	5	7		4 213
Borehole on site	243	5	*	45		293
Rain-water tank on site	61	2	*	5		68
Neighbour's tap	413	8	4	*		426
Public tap	2 154	26	*	*		2 180
Water-carrier/Tanker	197	*	*	*		198
Borehole off site/communal	188	5	*	6		199
Flowing water/Stream/River	419	*	*	*		420
Dam/Pool/Stagnant water	54	*	*	*		55
Well	77	*	*	*		77
Spring	146	*	*	2		148
Other	101	*	*	*		105
<b>Total</b>	<b>12 506</b>	<b>1 116</b>	<b>361</b>	<b>1 619</b>		<b>15 602</b>

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

## 9. Water services

### 9.3 Households whose main source of water was supplied by the local municipality, by province, 2014

Main source of water supplied by local municipality	Thousands									
	Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
Yes	1 635	1 268	266	842	2 184	822	4 263	989	962	13 231
No	76	424	37	39	402	316	191	165	514	2 164
Do not know	9	*	8	2	69	37	34	10	6	174
Unspecified	*	3	*	*	9	*	13	4	2	33
<b>Total</b>	<b>1 720</b>	<b>1 695</b>	<b>312</b>	<b>883</b>	<b>2 663</b>	<b>1 177</b>	<b>4 501</b>	<b>1 168</b>	<b>1 483</b>	<b>15 602</b>

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.



9. Water services

9.5 Households without water in the dwelling or on site, by the distance household members have to travel to reach the nearest water source, and population group of the household head, 2014

Distance travelled to the nearest water source	Thousands					Total
	Black African	Coloured	Indian/Asian	White		
Less than 200m	1 881	35	*	4	1 922	
Between 201m–500m	1 024	4	*	*	1 028	
Between 501m–1km	391	*	*	*	393	
More than 1km	161	*	*	*	162	
Do not know	4	*	*	*	4	
Unspecified	288	3	2	4	297	
Total	3 749	42	5	12	3 807	

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

## 9. Water services

### 9.6 Households' perceptions of water quality, per province, 2014

Perceptions of water quality		Thousands									
		Western Cape	Eastern Cape	KwaZulu-Natal	Northern Cape	Free State	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
Safe to drink	Yes	1 693	1 437	2 400	265	750	1 081	4 350	986	1 358	14 319
	No	25	252	244	46	124	91	116	162	118	1 178
	Unspecified	3	5	20	*	9	4	34	20	8	105
	<b>Total</b>	<b>1 720</b>	<b>1 695</b>	<b>2 663</b>	<b>312</b>	<b>883</b>	<b>1 177</b>	<b>4 501</b>	<b>1 168</b>	<b>1 483</b>	<b>15 602</b>
	Yes	1 683	1 451	2 415	261	719	1 062	4 343	999	1 357	14 289
Clear	No	32	238	233	50	156	113	136	143	125	1 227
	Unspecified	6	5	15	1	9	2	22	26	2	87
	<b>Total</b>	<b>1 720</b>	<b>1 695</b>	<b>2 663</b>	<b>312</b>	<b>883</b>	<b>1 177</b>	<b>4 501</b>	<b>1 168</b>	<b>1 483</b>	<b>15 602</b>
	Yes	1 673	1 391	2 413	262	725	1 062	4 332	961	1 296	14 116
Good in taste	No	42	298	231	50	148	111	139	179	183	1 382
	Unspecified	5	5	19	*	11	4	30	27	3	104
	<b>Total</b>	<b>1 720</b>	<b>1 695</b>	<b>2 663</b>	<b>312</b>	<b>883</b>	<b>1 177</b>	<b>4 501</b>	<b>1 168</b>	<b>1 483</b>	<b>15 602</b>
	Yes	1 679	1 531	2 398	272	733	1 081	4 323	1 007	1 352	14 376
Free from bad smells	No	28	145	222	39	139	90	131	117	123	1 034
	Unspecified	13	19	44	1	12	5	46	43	8	192
	<b>Total</b>	<b>1 720</b>	<b>1 695</b>	<b>2 663</b>	<b>312</b>	<b>883</b>	<b>1 177</b>	<b>4 501</b>	<b>1 168</b>	<b>1 483</b>	<b>15 602</b>
	<b>Total household RSA</b>	1 693	1 437	2 400	265	750	1 081	4 350	986	1 358	14 319

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

## 10. Communication

### 10.1 Households' ownership of a cellular phone, by population group and sex of the household head, 2014

Population group and sex of household head		Thousands			
		Yes	No	Unspecified	Total
Black African	Male	6 758	327	*	7 087
	Female	5 202	216	2	5 419
	<b>Total</b>	<b>11 959</b>	<b>543</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>12 506</b>
Coloured	Male	624	49	*	674
	Female	395	47	*	442
	<b>Total</b>	<b>1 019</b>	<b>96</b>	<b>*</b>	<b>1 116</b>
Indian/Asian	Male	260	4	*	264
	Female	92	6	*	98
	<b>Total</b>	<b>352</b>	<b>10</b>	<b>*</b>	<b>361</b>
White	Male	1 132	7	*	1 139
	Female	459	21	*	481
	<b>Total</b>	<b>1 592</b>	<b>27</b>	<b>*</b>	<b>1 619</b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>Male</b>	<b>8 774</b>	<b>387</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>9 163</b>
	<b>Female</b>	<b>6 148</b>	<b>289</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>6 439</b>
	<b>Total</b>	<b>14 922</b>	<b>676</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>15 602</b>

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

## 10. Communication

### 10.2 Households' ownership of a cellular phone, by province, 2014

Cell phone	Thousands									
	Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
Yes	1 618	1 542	278	837	2 574	1 100	4 413	1 130	1 430	14 922
No	101	152	34	46	88	76	87	38	53	676
Unspecified	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	5
Total	1 720	1 695	312	883	2 663	1 177	4 501	1 168	1 483	15 602

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

## 10. Communication

### 10.3 Households with connection of a landline phone, by population group and sex of the household head, 2014

Population group and sex of household head		Thousands				Total
		Yes	No	Unspecified		
Black African	Male	364	6 656	67	7 087	
	Female	228	5 148	43	5 419	
	Total	592	11 804	110	12 506	
Coloured	Male	179	493	2	674	
	Female	87	352	3	442	
	Total	266	845	5	1 116	
Indian/Asian	Male	148	115	*	264	
	Female	47	50	*	98	
	Total	195	165	*	361	
White	Male	660	473	5	1 139	
	Female	268	211	*	481	
	Total	929	685	6	1 619	
Total	Male	1 351	7 737	75	9 163	
	Female	631	5 761	48	6 439	
	Total	1 982	13 498	123	15 602	

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

10. Communication

10.4 Households' ownership of a landline phone, by province, 2014

Ownership of a landline phone	Thousands									
	Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
Yes	521	121	38	66	353	61	723	53	46	1 982
No	1 195	1 569	272	813	2 292	1 101	3 738	1 095	1 422	13 498
Unspecified	4	5	2	5	18	15	40	19	15	123
<b>Total</b>	<b>1 720</b>	<b>1 695</b>	<b>312</b>	<b>883</b>	<b>2 663</b>	<b>1 177</b>	<b>4 501</b>	<b>1 168</b>	<b>1 483</b>	<b>15 602</b>

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

**11. Source of energy****11.1 Electricity connection to the mains, by population group, sex of the household head and province, 2014**

Population group and sex		Thousands									
		Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
Black African	Male	265	579	92	399	858	542	1 863	522	639	5 758
	Female	166	618	71	321	926	395	1 048	434	692	4 669
	<b>Total</b>	<b>431</b>	<b>1 197</b>	<b>163</b>	<b>719</b>	<b>1 784</b>	<b>936</b>	<b>2 911</b>	<b>955</b>	<b>1 330</b>	<b>10 427</b>
Coloured	Male	394	60	47	8	23	12	52	5	*	601
	Female	274	38	43	4	9	3	39	2	*	415
	<b>Total</b>	<b>668</b>	<b>98</b>	<b>90</b>	<b>12</b>	<b>32</b>	<b>14</b>	<b>91</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>1 016</b>
Indian/Asian	Male	11	6	1	2	161	3	69	6	3	262
	Female	2	*	*	*	65	*	26	*	*	95
	<b>Total</b>	<b>14</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>227</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>95</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>357</b>
White	Male	263	77	21	60	97	52	480	61	23	1 136
	Female	130	36	7	20	50	24	186	18	7	479
	<b>Total</b>	<b>393</b>	<b>113</b>	<b>28</b>	<b>81</b>	<b>147</b>	<b>77</b>	<b>666</b>	<b>79</b>	<b>30</b>	<b>1 615</b>
<b>Total</b>	Male	<b>934</b>	<b>722</b>	<b>161</b>	<b>470</b>	<b>1 139</b>	<b>609</b>	<b>2 464</b>	<b>593</b>	<b>666</b>	<b>7 757</b>
	Female	<b>573</b>	<b>693</b>	<b>121</b>	<b>345</b>	<b>1 050</b>	<b>422</b>	<b>1 299</b>	<b>455</b>	<b>701</b>	<b>5 658</b>
	<b>Total</b>	<b>1 506</b>	<b>1 415</b>	<b>282</b>	<b>814</b>	<b>2 190</b>	<b>1 031</b>	<b>3 763</b>	<b>1 049</b>	<b>1 366</b>	<b>13 415</b>

## 11. Source of energy

### 11.2 Main source of energy used by households, by province

#### 11.2.1 For cooking, 2014

Energy for cooking	Thousands									
	Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
Electricity from mains	1 535	1 269	266	790	2 064	964	3 820	894	846	12 449
Electricity from generator	8	13	*	4	18	11	126	*	*	183
Gas	138	50	15	17	40	23	108	15	14	419
Paraffin	23	127	14	36	113	88	326	37	27	792
Wood	12	225	16	24	383	85	27	173	584	1 527
Coal	*	*	*	7	11	*	25	43	*	90
Candles	*	3	*	*	2	*	*	*	*	10
Animal dung	*	4	*	*	3	*	*	*	*	12
Solar energy	*	*	*	*	6	*	*	*	6	17
Other	*	*	*	*	20	*	63	*	*	86
None	3	*	*	*	3	*	*	*	3	18
<b>Total</b>	<b>1 720</b>	<b>1 695</b>	<b>312</b>	<b>883</b>	<b>2 663</b>	<b>1 177</b>	<b>4 501</b>	<b>1 168</b>	<b>1 483</b>	<b>15 602</b>

Totals exclude households that did not specify electricity connections.

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

## 11. Source of energy

### 11.2 Main source of energy used by households, by province

#### 11.2.2 For heating, 2014

Energy for heating	Thousands									
	Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
Electricity from mains	489	199	110	287	761	456	2 361	414	418	5 476
Electricity from generator	3	4		2	3	7	104	*	*	123
Gas	39	22	7	37	9	13	199	25	3	354
Paraffin	146	489	9	262	26	17	141	5	2	1 096
Wood	84	420	58	71	397	113	96	141	369	1 749
Coal	*	2	1	21	15	3	73	95	*	211
Candles	*	*	*	*	*	4	*	*	*	8
Animal dung	*	*	1	5	4	*	*	*	*	14
Solar energy	3	2	1	*	*	*	9	*	5	25
Other	*	*	*	*	*	*	40	*	*	45
None	974	555	124	198	1 443	561	1 476	484	686	6 501
<b>Total</b>	<b>1 720</b>	<b>1 695</b>	<b>312</b>	<b>883</b>	<b>2 663</b>	<b>1 177</b>	<b>4 501</b>	<b>1 168</b>	<b>1 483</b>	<b>15 602</b>

Totals exclude households that did not specify electricity connections.

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

## 11. Source of energy

### 11.2 Main source of energy used by households, by province

#### 11.2.3 For lighting, 2014

Energy for lighting	Thousands									
	Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
Electricity from mains	1 668	1 454	283	831	2 302	1 035	3 926	1 073	1 383	13 954
Electricity from generator	11	13	*	6	18	10	131	*	*	190
Gas	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	5
Paraffin	8	110	7	5	8	40	62	10	17	268
Wood	2	3	*	*	6	1	*	*	4	20
Coal	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	4
Candles	28	108	20	39	318	84	283	81	74	1 034
Solar energy	*	6	2	*	6	*	29	*	*	49
Other	*	*	*	*	*	*	63	*	*	67
None	*	*	*	*	2	*	*	*	*	10
<b>Total</b>	<b>1 720</b>	<b>1 695</b>	<b>312</b>	<b>883</b>	<b>2 663</b>	<b>1 177</b>	<b>4 501</b>	<b>1 168</b>	<b>1 483</b>	<b>15 602</b>

Totals exclude households that did not specify electricity connections.

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

# 11. Source of energy

## 11.3 Main source of energy used by households, by population group of the household head

### 11.3.1 For cooking, 2014

Energy for cooking	Thousands					Total
	Black African	Coloured	Indian/Asian	White		
Electricity from mains	9 619	1 010	342	1 478		12 449
Electricity from generator	165	12	3	4		183
Gas	210	61	15	133		419
Paraffin	781	9	*	*		792
Wood	1 507	20	*	*		1 527
Coal	89	1	*	*		90
Candles	9	*	*	*		10
Animal dung	11	*	*	*		12
Solar energy	16	*	*	*		17
Other	84	*	*	*		86
None	14	2	*	*		18
<b>Total</b>	<b>12 506</b>	<b>1 116</b>	<b>361</b>	<b>1 619</b>		<b>15 602</b>

Totals exclude households that did not specify electricity connections.

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

## 11. Source of energy

### 11.3 Main source of energy used by households, by population group of the household head

#### 11.3.2 For heating, 2014

Energy for heating	Thousands					Total
	Black African	Coloured	Indian/Asian	White		
Electricity from mains	3 972	375	254	876		5 476
Electricity from generator	114	4	*	3		123
Gas	179	23	9	144		354
Paraffin	1 079	14	*	2		1 096
Wood	1 613	72	*	61		1 749
Coal	200	*	*	8		211
Candles	7	*	*	*		8
Animal dung	13	*	*	*		14
Solar energy	18	*	*	7		25
Other	41	*	*	4		45
None	5 270	623	95	514		6 501
<b>Total</b>	<b>12 506</b>	<b>1 116</b>	<b>361</b>	<b>1 619</b>		<b>15 602</b>

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

## 11. Source of energy

### 11.3 Main source of energy used by households, by population group of the household head

#### 11.3.3 For lighting, 2014

Energy for lighting	Thousands					Total
	Black African	Coloured	Indian/Asian	White		
Electricity from mains	10 908	1 075	358	1 614		13 954
Electricity from generator	175	12	*	*		190
Gas	5	*	*	*		5
Paraffin	264	3	*	*		268
Wood	18	*	*	*		20
Coal	4	*	*	*		4
Candles	1 010	22	*	*		1 034
Solar energy	45	2	*	*		49
Other	67	*	*	*		67
None	9	*	*	*		10
<b>Total</b>	<b>12 506</b>	<b>1 116</b>	<b>361</b>	<b>1 619</b>		<b>15 602</b>

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

## 12. Sanitation

### 12.1 Sanitation facility used by households, by province, 2014

Type of sanitation facility	Thousands									
	Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
Flush toilet connected to a public sewerage system	1 589	714	213	617	1 157	514	3 805	426	264	9 300
Flush toilet connected to a septic tank	33	20	13	17	172	58	103	55	60	531
Chemical toilet	8	*	*	*	28	*	31	*	2	70
Pit latrine/toilet with ventilation pipe	2	588	34	105	683	211	165	269	473	2 530
Pit latrine/toilet without ventilation pipe	5	224	22	67	471	327	267	328	598	2 310
Bucket toilet (collected by municipality)	37	12	9	42	3	3	51	*	4	162
Bucket toilet (emptied by household)	12	*	2	11	*	*	*	*	*	34
Ecological Sanitation Systems	*	*	*	*	*	2	*	*	*	13
None	28	132	17	17	124	55	31	81	74	558
Other	2	*	*	6	17	*	21	*	*	49
Unspecified	*	2	*	*	7	3	21	*	6	44
<b>Total</b>	<b>1 720</b>	<b>1 695</b>	<b>312</b>	<b>883</b>	<b>2 663</b>	<b>1 177</b>	<b>4 501</b>	<b>1 168</b>	<b>1 483</b>	<b>15 602</b>

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

## 12. Sanitation

### 12.2 Sanitation facility used by households, by population group of the household head, 2014

Type of sanitation facility	Thousands					Total
	Black African	Coloured	Indian/Asian	White		
Flush toilet connected to a public sewerage system	6 401	1 031	345	1 523		9 300
Flush toilet connected to a septic tank	406	27	10	88		531
Chemical toilet	69	*	*	*		70
Pit latrine/toilet with ventilation pipe	2 513	15	*	*		2 530
Pit latrine/toilet without ventilation pipe	2 295	14	*	*		2 310
Bucket toilet (collected by municipality)	157	5	*	*		162
Bucket toilet (emptied by household)	24	8	*	*		34
Ecological Sanitation Systems	11	*	*	2		13
None	544	13	*	*		558
Other	48	*	*	*		49
Unspecified	37	*	*	3		44
<b>Total</b>	<b>12 506</b>	<b>1 116</b>	<b>361</b>	<b>1 619</b>		<b>15 602</b>

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

## 12. Sanitation

### 12.3 Sanitation facility used by households, by type of dwelling, 2014

Type of sanitation facility	Thousands					
	Dwelling/house or brick/concrete block structure on a separate stand or yard or on farm	Traditional dwelling/hut/structure made of traditional materials	Flat or apartment in a block of flats	Cluster house in complex	Town house (semi-detached house in complex)	Semi-detached house
Flush toilet connected to a public sewerage system	6 170	24	675	138	231	230
Flush toilet connected to a septic tank	358	17	7	*	*	4
Chemical toilet	20	8	*	*	*	*
Pit latrine/toilet with ventilation pipe	1 576	604	6	*	*	*
Pit latrine/toilet without ventilation pipe	1 432	247	9	*	*	*
Bucket toilet (collected by municipality)	36	*	*	*	*	*
Bucket toilet (emptied by household)	15	*	*	*	*	1
Ecological Sanitation Systems	10	*	*	*	*	*
None	244	143	8	*	*	1
Other	13	4	*	*	*	*
Unspecified	24	2	6	*	*	*
<b>Total</b>	<b>9 898</b>	<b>1 053</b>	<b>714</b>	<b>141</b>	<b>233</b>	<b>238</b>

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

## 12. Sanitation

### 12.3 Sanitation facility used by households, by type of dwelling (concluded), 2014

Type of sanitation facility	Thousands						Total
	Dwelling/house/flat/room in backyard	Informal dwelling/shack in backyard	Informal dwelling/shack not in backyard	Room/flatlet on a property or a larger dwelling quarters/granny flat	Caravan/tent	Other	
Flush toilet connected to a public sewerage system	424	559	351	374	*	121	9 300
Flush toilet connected to a septic tank	28	13	34	61	*	8	531
Chemical toilet	*	14	22	4	*	*	70
Pit latrine/toilet with ventilation pipe	49	43	186	63	*	*	2 530
Pit latrine/toilet without ventilation pipe	30	73	409	105	*	*	2 310
Bucket toilet (collected by municipality)	*	19	101	*	*	*	162
Bucket toilet (emptied by household)	*	7	7	*	*	*	34
Ecological Sanitation Systems	*	*	*	*	*	*	13
None	2	17	125	13	*	3	558
Other	*	5	24	*	*	*	49
Unspecified	*	5	4	*	*	*	44
<b>Total</b>	<b>539</b>	<b>756</b>	<b>1 263</b>	<b>623</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>140</b>	<b>15 602</b>

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

### 13. Refuse removal

#### 13.1 Households who pay for their refuse removal, by type of refuse removal service and province, 2014

Refuse removal	Thousands									
	Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
Removed by local authority/private company at least once a week	1 102	351	142	304	712	309	2 234	293	136	5 584
Removed by local authority/private company less often than once a week	14	78	5	12	10	5	16	7	6	152
Removed by community members, contracted by the Municipality, at least once a week	*	*	*	*	13	13	3	12	43	87
Removed by community members, contracted by the Municipality, less often than once a week	*	*	*	*	*	3	*	*	*	10
Removed by community members at least once a week	*	*	*	*	*	2	*	*	3	7
Removed by community members less often than once a week	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	4
Communal refuse dump	*	*	*	*	*	*	11	*	3	21
Communal container	2	*	*	*	*	*	23	2	*	28
Unspecified	*	2	2	6	8	2	24	*	3	48
Total	1 124	434	150	324	745	337	2 315	317	196	5 942

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

### 13. Refuse removal

#### 13.2 Type of refuse removal services used by households, by population group of the household head, 2014

Refuse removal	Thousands				
	Black African	Coloured	Indian/Asian	White	South Africa
Removed by local authority/private company at least once a week	6 490	990	350	1 479	9 308
Removed by local authority/private company less often than once a week	254	35	*	25	315
Removed by community members, contracted by the Municipality, at least once a week	289	4	3	9	305
Removed by community members, contracted by the Municipality, less often than once a week	41	*	*	*	44
Removed by community members at least once a week	13	8	*	3	24
Removed by community members less often than once a week	17	*	*	*	20
Communal refuse dump	238	18	*	5	261
Communal container	196	4	*	2	203
Own refuse dump	4 119	32	5	62	4 218
Dump or leave rubbish anywhere	350	3	*	*	356
Other	34	6	*	*	41
Unspecified	464	14	*	28	508
<b>Total</b>	<b>12 506</b>	<b>1 116</b>	<b>361</b>	<b>1 619</b>	<b>15 602</b>

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

### 13. Refuse removal

#### 13.3 Households currently paying for the removal of refuse, by province, 2014

Pay for refuse removal	Thousands									
	Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
Yes	1 121	432	148	318	737	334	2 268	314	194	5 865
No	470	310	71	382	672	341	1 766	156	125	4 292
Do not know	6	*	*	*	26	9	66	7	*	120
Not applicable	*	21	4	*	*	*	11	*	*	41
<b>Total</b>	<b>1 598</b>	<b>764</b>	<b>224</b>	<b>703</b>	<b>1 435</b>	<b>684</b>	<b>4 110</b>	<b>478</b>	<b>322</b>	<b>10 318</b>

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

## 14. Transport

### 14.1 Number of trips made by household members per week using each of the following modes of transport, by province, 2014

Mode of transport and number of trips	Thousands									
	Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
Train	0-10	1 655	1 689	311	883	2 651	1 177	4 414	1 167	15 429
	11-20	54	5	*	*	11	*	72	*	142
	21-30	6	*	*	*	*	*	6	*	12
	31-40	6	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	9
	41+	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
	Unspecified	*	*	1	*	*	*	7	*	9
Taxi	0-10	1 609	1 592	295	811	2 414	1 084	3 902	1 098	14 242
	11-20	83	77	11	56	188	79	449	49	1 029
	21-30	15	16	3	8	34	10	105	14	210
	31-40	3	*	*	4	7	*	17	3	36
	41+	5	2	1	3	7	2	9	*	32
	Unspecified	6	5	1	1	12	3	18	3	53
Bus	0-10	1 669	1 685	310	872	2 635	1 156	4 437	1 108	15 339
	11-20	40	8	1	9	23	15	44	45	196
	21-30	8	*	*	2	4	*	8	8	34
	31-40	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	5
	41+	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	5
	Unspecified	*	*	1	1	*	*	11	3	22

Totals exclude unspecified.

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

14. Transport

14.2 Distance travelled to get to the nearest minibus taxi/sedan taxi/bakkie taxi, bus and train, by population group of the household head, 2014

Mode of transport	Distance travelled	Thousands				Total
		Black African	Coloured	Indian/Asian	White	
Train	Less than 1km	197	31	*	4	233
	Between 1km and 3km	158	40	*	4	202
	More than 3km	37	7	*	9	56
Taxi	Less than 1km	4 415	252	36	15	4 719
	Between 1km and 3km	632	40	7	*	681
	More than 3km	32	8	*	*	40
Bus	Less than 1km	695	70	6	20	790
	Between 1km and 3km	129	12	*	*	145
	More than 3km	7	*	*	*	8

Totals exclude unspecified.

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

## 14. Transport

### 14.3 Money spent during the previous calendar week by households per transport mode, by the sex of the household head, 2014

Mode of transport	Money spent in the previous calendar week	Thousands		
		Male	Female	Total
Train	0–199	361	164	526
	200–399	18	11	29
	400–599	9	4	12
	600–799	*	*	3
	Unspecified	57	32	89
		2 347	2 051	4 398
Taxi	0–199			
	200–399	645	394	1 039
	400–599	149	98	247
	600–799	30	26	56
	800+	33	30	63
	Unspecified	114	83	197
Bus	0–199	437	346	783
	200–399	90	63	152
	400–599	16	15	31
	600–799	3	5	8
	800+	5	*	6
	Unspecified	94	60	154

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

## 14. Transport

### 14.4 Time taken to get to the health facility that members of the household normally go to, by transport mode, 2014

Mode of transport	Thousands					
	Time in minutes					
	Less than 15 minutes	15–29 minutes	30–89 minutes	90 minutes and more	Do not know	Unspecified
Walking	2 911	3 059	1 174	121	7	74
Minibus taxi/sedan taxi/bakkie taxi	1 011	2 092	815	56	2	30
Bus	47	73	55	2	*	*
Train	8	14	15	*	*	*
Own transport	2 081	1 225	202	8	5	30
Bicycle/motorcycle	15	10	3	*	*	*
Other	76	115	86	12	*	3
Unspecified	39	56	17	*	*	42
<b>Total</b>	<b>6 188</b>	<b>6 644</b>	<b>2 367</b>	<b>202</b>	<b>20</b>	<b>181</b>
						<b>15 602</b>

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

## 15. Environment

### 15.1 Environmental problems experienced in the community or neighbouring farms, by province, 2014

Environmental problems experienced	Thousands									
	Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
Littering	381	539	111	376	858	354	1 348	609	414	4 991
Irregular or no waste removal	107	305	79	346	615	278	619	711	478	3 539
Water pollution	197	361	41	179	511	183	749	165	215	2 600
Outdoor/indoor air pollution	180	281	64	176	483	256	957	336	310	3 043
Land degradation/over-utilisation of natural resources	229	754	86	449	690	602	1 154	756	595	5 314
Excessive noise/noise pollution	293	223	40	182	223	148	887	199	383	2 578
Other	21	3	3	6	18	*	118	3	8	182
<b>Total number of household (RSA)</b>	<b>1 720</b>	<b>1 695</b>	<b>312</b>	<b>883</b>	<b>2 663</b>	<b>1 177</b>	<b>4 501</b>	<b>1 168</b>	<b>1 483</b>	<b>15 602</b>

Households can experience more than one environmental problem

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.



## 16. Income and expenditure

### 16.1 Sources of income for households, by province, 2014

Sources of income	Thousands									
	Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
Salaries/wages/commission	1 357	902	207	533	1 613	725	3 365	742	753	10 198
Income from a business	218	168	29	99	341	143	784	180	202	2 163
Grants	608	959	161	465	1 320	535	1 136	579	831	6 594
Pensions	95	82	13	35	106	27	227	83	41	709
Remittances	146	362	48	153	472	225	476	246	368	2 496
Sales of farm products and services	3	43	11	15	56	36	13	28	30	236
Other income e.g. rental income, interest	108	16	5	9	45	30	224	12	17	466
No income	9	12	4	13	32	23	39	8	8	148
Total number of household (RSA)	1 720	1 695	312	883	2 663	1 177	4 501	1 168	1 483	15 602

More than one source of income is possible per household.

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.



## 16. Income and expenditure

### 16.3 Monthly household expenditure category, by province, 2014

Expenditure category	Thousands									
	Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
R0	6	11	3	4	26	10	19	6	3	87
R1–R199	7	23	2	13	18	15	27	8	18	132
R200–R399	23	61	13	42	67	42	84	27	76	434
R400–R799	53	202	29	96	221	111	200	101	278	1 292
R800–R1 199	74	270	47	108	408	152	375	176	304	1 911
R1 200–R1 799	130	296	44	128	458	200	409	196	290	2 152
R1 800–R2 499	206	236	39	109	400	160	521	186	185	2 043
R2 500–R4 999	405	266	60	153	424	201	878	203	163	2 752
R5 000–R9 999	333	161	36	98	288	126	685	137	80	1 945
R10 000 or more	446	149	37	94	293	105	1 067	113	73	2 377
Do not know	16	3	1	31	29	45	159	3	6	293
Refuse	9	2	*	1	14	3	41	*	*	73
Unspecified	13	15	*	6	18	6	36	12	6	113
<b>Total</b>	<b>1 720</b>	<b>1 695</b>	<b>312</b>	<b>883</b>	<b>2 663</b>	<b>1 177</b>	<b>4 501</b>	<b>1 168</b>	<b>1 483</b>	<b>15 602</b>

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Values based on three or less unweighted cases are considered too small to provide accurate estimates, and values are therefore replaced by asterisks.

## 16. Income and expenditure

### 16.4 Monthly household expenditure category, by population group and sex of the household head, 2014

Expenditure category	Thousands														
	Black African			Coloured			Indian/Asian			White			Total		
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
R0	59	21	81	3	*	4	*	*	*	*	*	*	64	23	87
R1-R199	92	32	124	3	3	7	*	*	*	*	*	*	96	36	132
R200-R399	245	176	421	6	3	10	*	*	*	*	*	*	255	179	434
R400-R799	655	590	1 244	17	23	40	*	*	*	*	*	4	675	617	1 292
R800-R1 199	854	961	1 815	28	36	64	4	2	6	11	15	27	897	1 015	1 911
R1 200-R1 799	953	1 060	2 013	46	45	92	6	8	13	14	19	34	1 019	1 133	2 152
R1 800-R2 499	990	861	1 851	72	65	137	7	10	17	19	19	37	1 087	955	2 043
R2 500-R4 999	1 453	846	2 299	155	119	273	34	18	52	69	59	128	1 711	1 041	2 752
R5 000-R9 999	869	446	1 315	157	88	245	61	22	83	177	125	302	1 264	681	1 945
R10 000 or more	732	280	1 012	173	50	222	124	30	154	769	219	988	1 797	579	2 377
Do not know	126	86	213	8	4	12	18	5	23	38	7	45	191	102	293
Refuse	19	11	30	*	*	3	6	*	7	27	7	33	53	20	73
Unspecified	39	49	87	3	3	6	3	*	4	10	5	15	54	58	113
Total	7 087	5 419	12 506	674	442	1 116	264	98	361	1 139	481	1 619	9 163	6 439	15 602

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

## 17. Households assets, 2014

### 17.1 Number of households owning a particular asset by province, 2014

Sources of income	Thousands									
	Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
TV Set	1 220	389	108	326	755	279	2 212	355	197	5 840
Swimming pool	846	302	87	193	551	228	1 967	228	134	4 535
DVD player/ Blu ray player	1 550	1 236	249	751	1 967	900	3 896	935	1 142	12 627
Pay TV (M-Net/DSTV/Top TV) Subscription	126	30	11	22	88	26	363	32	21	719
Air conditioner (Excluding fans)	1 158	810	172	518	1 273	563	2 845	641	864	8 845
Computer/Desktop/Laptop	682	347	120	292	730	309	1 930	416	489	5 313
Vacuum cleaner/Floor polisher	156	19	26	46	203	36	275	46	68	876
Dish washing machine	619	176	63	157	307	197	1 336	200	186	3 241
Washing machine	498	110	45	99	184	95	830	102	49	2 012
Tumble dryer	214	35	17	39	127	44	479	40	37	1 032
Deep freezer - free standing	1 050	322	154	276	424	403	2 043	378	244	5 294
Refrigerator or combined fridge freezer	272	100	24	63	214	89	537	92	95	1 486
Electric stove	546	216	113	167	484	219	812	305	390	3 253
Microwave oven	1 463	1 058	227	711	1 813	823	3 479	827	945	11 347
Built-in kitchen sink	1 620	1 376	275	785	2 063	966	3 931	997	1 140	13 153
Home security service	1 292	762	180	578	1 209	580	2 919	554	498	8 572
Home theatre system	339	97	20	67	250	61	872	75	55	1 837
Geyser	305	166	38	190	354	239	1 241	205	140	2 877
<b>Total households</b>	<b>1 720</b>	<b>1 695</b>	<b>312</b>	<b>883</b>	<b>2 663</b>	<b>1 177</b>	<b>4 501</b>	<b>1 168</b>	<b>1 483</b>	<b>15 602</b>

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

## 18. Agriculture

### 18.1 Number of households involved in one or more agricultural production activity, by province, 2014

Involved in agricultural production	Thousands									
	Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
Yes	60	586	40	189	595	161	167	343	693	2 833
No	1 657	1 102	271	690	2 059	1 013	4 305	809	787	12 692
Unspecified	3	6	2	5	10	3	29	16	4	77
<b>Total</b>	<b>1 720</b>	<b>1 695</b>	<b>312</b>	<b>883</b>	<b>2 663</b>	<b>1 177</b>	<b>4 501</b>	<b>1 168</b>	<b>1 483</b>	<b>15 602</b>

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.



## 18. Agriculture

### 18.3 Land used for crop production by province, 2014

Tenure status	Thousands									
	Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
Owens the land	46	122	17	170	261	48	124	263	530	1 581
Rents the land	6	*	*	*	*	*	6	3	*	25
Sharecropping	*	*	*	*	3	*	*	5	1	9
Tribal authority	*	296	*	*	157	*	*	1	78	533
State land	*	3	*	*	6	*	*	2	2	18
Other	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	10
Do not know	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	6
Not engaged in crop plantation	1 661	1 248	293	702	2 217	1 121	4 321	864	852	13 279
Unspecified	6	22	2	9	18	5	40	27	14	143
<b>Total</b>	<b>1 720</b>	<b>1 695</b>	<b>312</b>	<b>883</b>	<b>2 663</b>	<b>1 177</b>	<b>4 501</b>	<b>1 168</b>	<b>1 483</b>	<b>15 602</b>

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

## 18. Agriculture

### 18.4 Land used for crop production by population group and sex of the household head, 2014

Population group and sex of the household		Thousands								
		Owns the land	Rents the land	Share-cropping	Tribal authority	State land	Other	Do not know	Unspecified	Total
Black African	Male	640	12	4	205	11	7	5	65	948
	Female	803	2	5	328	7	2	*	46	1 193
	Total	1 443	14	9	533	18	9	5	111	2 142
	Male	17	*	*	*	*	*	*	6	24
Coloured	Female	10	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	12
	Total	27	1	*	*	*	*	*	7	37
	Male	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	6	9
Indian/Asian	Female	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	1
	Total	5	*	*	*	*	*	*	6	10
	Male	86	6	*	*	*	1	*	16	108
White	Female	20	*	*	*	*	*	*	4	27
	Total	106	9	*	*	*	1	*	19	135
	Male	747	19	4	205	11	8	5	92	1 090
Total	Female	834	6	5	328	7	2	*	51	1 234
	Total	1 581	25	9	533	18	10	6	143	2 323

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.

## 18. Agriculture

### 18.5 The number of livestock the household has, per province, 2014

Number of livestock		Thousand									
		Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
Cattle	0	*	245	12	3	147	56	*	64	106	639
	0-10	*	144	4	6	132	31	*	25	60	406
	11-100	*	45	3	5	38	19	*	15	23	153
	100+	*	*	1	*	*	*	*	3	*	9
	Unspecified	*	32	5	22	73	11	17	22	57	240
	<b>Total</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>468</b>	<b>25</b>	<b>36</b>	<b>392</b>	<b>118</b>	<b>29</b>	<b>129</b>	<b>246</b>	<b>1 447</b>
Sheep	0	*	284	10	7	283	84	8	97	170	945
	0-10	*	59	4	2	15	10	*	6	10	107
	11-100	*	71	5	4	5	11	*	2	6	105
	100+	2	3	2	*	*	*	*	*	*	11
	Unspecified	*	51	4	22	87	12	19	23	60	280
	<b>Total</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>468</b>	<b>25</b>	<b>36</b>	<b>392</b>	<b>118</b>	<b>29</b>	<b>129</b>	<b>246</b>	<b>1 447</b>
Goats	0	2	247	11	13	160	73	8	80	103	697
	0-10	*	106	5	*	121	21	2	18	68	341
	11-100	*	64	3	*	37	12	1	*	18	144
	100+	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	3
	Unspecified	2	48	5	23	74	11	19	24	57	263
	<b>Total</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>468</b>	<b>25</b>	<b>36</b>	<b>392</b>	<b>118</b>	<b>29</b>	<b>129</b>	<b>246</b>	<b>1 447</b>

**18.5 The number of livestock the household has, per province, 2014 (concluded)**

Number of livestock		Thousand									
		Western Cape	Eastern Cape	Northern Cape	Free State	KwaZulu-Natal	North West	Gauteng	Mpumalanga	Limpopo	South Africa
Pigs	0	2	321	19	12	291	96	8	99	165	1 012
	0-10	*	111	1	1	9	8	2	*	19	158
	11-100	*	2	*	*	*	2	*	*	3	9
	100+	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
	Unspecified	3	32	6	23	90	13	18	23	59	267
	Total	5	468	25	36	392	118	29	129	246	1 447
	0	3	69	15	10	121	49	*	39	124	436
Other	0-10	*	223	5	3	118	39	8	31	48	475
	11-100	*	153	2	4	74	22	3	35	19	312
	100+	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	1	*	5
	Unspecified	*	23	3	19	78	6	11	21	56	220
Total	5	468	25	36	392	118	29	129	246	1 447	

Due to rounding, numbers do not necessarily add up to totals.

Numbers below 10 000 are too small to provide accurate estimates Sensitive cells are indicated by an asterisk.